

SECTION 1

DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL

100.0 DEFINITIONS

In these instructions, unless inconsistent with the context, the following definitions and meanings will apply:

100.1 Personnel definitions

Definition of personnel designations used in these instructions. (Other designations used in these instructions and not included hereunder shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Transnet Industrial Council First Main Agreement).

"authorised person" - a person, whether an employee of Spoornet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of these instructions and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

"Control" - the person appointed and responsible for co-ordinating the operation of all electrical equipment placed under his jurisdiction.

"electrical engineering officer" - any officer who is an electrical engineer or at least a senior engineering technician (electrical).

"electrical officer (contracts)" - the person appointed in writing in terms of the E7/1 or E7/2 specification by the responsible electrical engineer, as the person who shall be consulted by the contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the contractor.

"electrical officer in charge" - the electrical supervisor authorised in terms of these instructions and responsible for the equipment and the personnel concerned.

"electrician" - an employee who is, or was graded as an electrician and who has had sufficient training in electric light and power work, but not necessarily on high-voltage equipment, to appreciate the dangers of working to clearance from "live" high-voltage equipment.

"electrical fitter (electric motive power)" - an employee who is, or was graded as an electrical fitter (electric motive power) and who has had sufficient training in electrical work, but not necessarily on high-voltage equipment, to appreciate the dangers of working to clearance from "live" high-voltage equipment.

"Emergency Control" - the person authorised by the responsible electrical engineer to undertake the duties of "Control" for a specified section when all normal means of communications to and from "Control" have failed.

"employee" - any person exclusively employed by Spoornet or Metrorail and who is remunerated by salary or wages.

"examining officer" - the person appointed for the purpose of conducting such examination as is required in terms of these instructions.

"operator" - a railway operations controller who has been authorised to perform switching.

"responsible person" - a person whose duties fall within the scope of these instructions and who has been trained in and understands the instructions relevant to these duties.

"*responsible person in charge*" - any responsible person (authorised or unauthorised) directly in charge of work and constantly present during operations.

"*responsible representative*" - the responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

"*technical employee*" - a person who is trained to perform technical work and is familiar with the scope of his authority.

100.2 General definitions

"*access way*" - that portion of the ground, any floor, passage, stairway or other recognised fixed foothold, affording approach to high-voltage electrical equipment, and on which it is intended that a person shall walk or stand while such electrical equipment is "live".

"*air break switch/isolator*" - a switch or isolator, the contacts of which make and break in air, and for the purpose of these instructions includes the pantographs of electric locomotives and motor coaches.

"*authorised entry*" - entry to buildings and enclosures housing electrical equipment as permitted by these instructions or as specially authorised by the senior responsible electrical engineer.

"*barrier*" - any device designed to restrict access to and prevent inadvertent contact with exposed "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

"*bond*" - a short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

"*booster transformer*" - a device to induce into the return conductors provided, virtually the whole of the traction return current, in order to reduce to a minimum any interference with communication circuits due to leakage of traction return current from the traction return rail to earth.

"*cable*" - a length of single insulated conductor (solid or stranded), or two or more such conductors, each provided with its own insulation, which are laid up together. The insulated conductor or conductors may or may not be provided with an overall mechanical and/or insulating protective covering.

"*catenary wire*" - the wire from which the contact wire is suspended by means of droppers.

"*chamber*" - a walled enclosure with or without a roof, in which electrical equipment is installed.

"*clearance*" - the shortest distance in air between any two points as defined in the instructions.

"*closed*" - the state of a switching device to allow the conduction of electric current.

"*conductor*" - any body or substance specifically provided for the purpose of conducting an electric current.

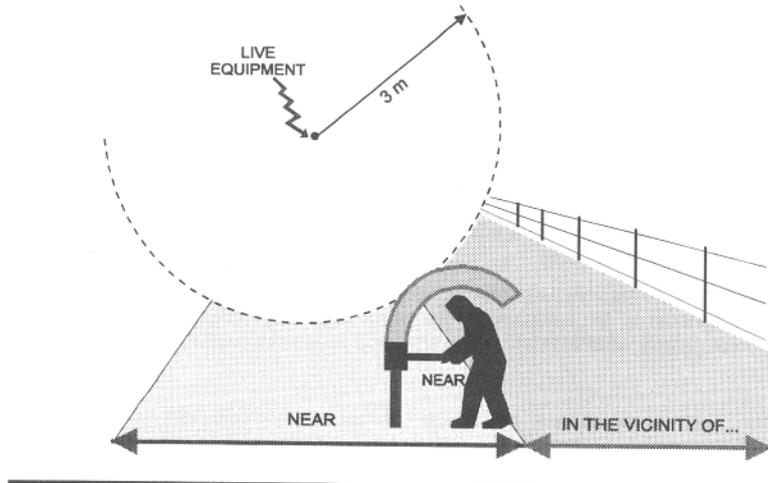
"*contact wire*" - the wire with which the pantograph or current collector is designed to make contact.

"*contact wire height*" - the height of the underside of the contact wire above rail level.

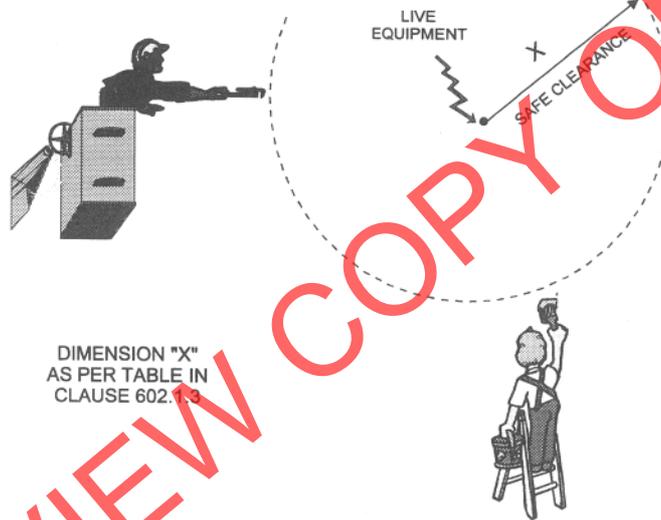
"*dead*" - isolated and earthed.

"*department*" - The Petronet, Portnet, South African Airways and Metrorail business concerns and the Transwerk business unit according to Transnet's organisational structure.

GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATION OF WORKING NEAR EXPOSED "LIVE" HIGH-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT



GRAPHIC ILLUSTRATION OF WORKING TO CLEARANCE FROM EXPOSED "LIVE" HIGH-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT



"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

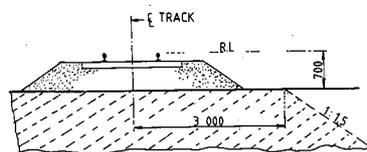
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.
- 13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.
14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**
- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.
15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**
- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.
16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**
- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. GENERAL

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

- 26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.
- 26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.
- 26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

- 27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.
- 27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.
- 27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

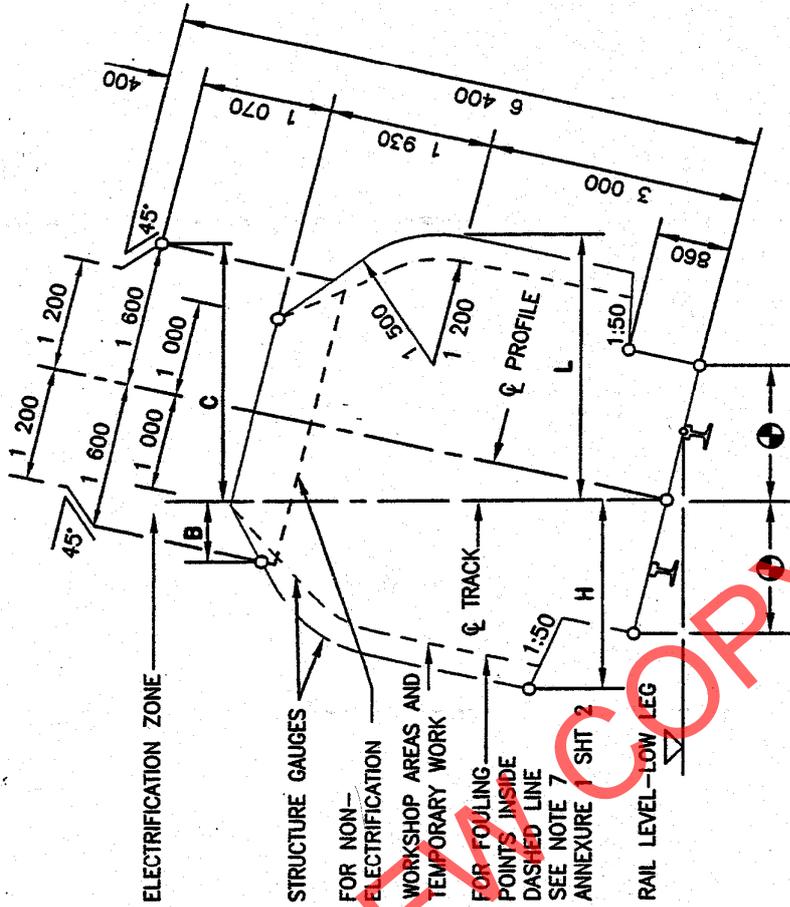
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



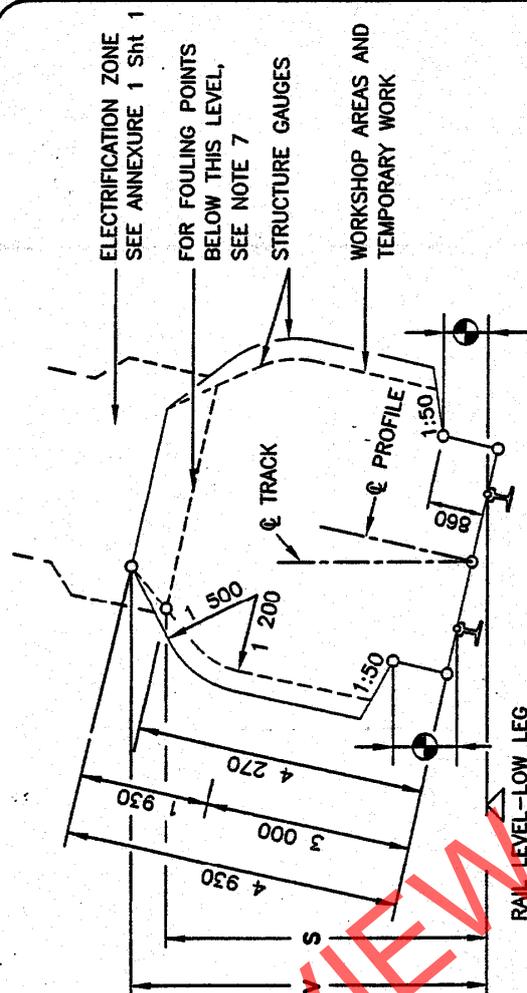
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

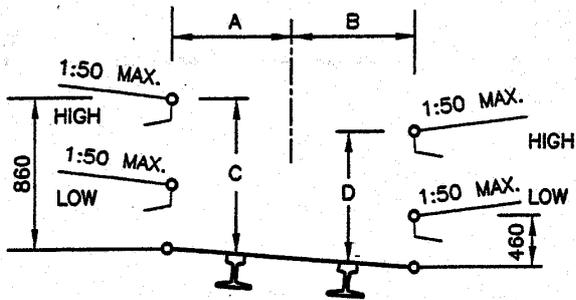
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

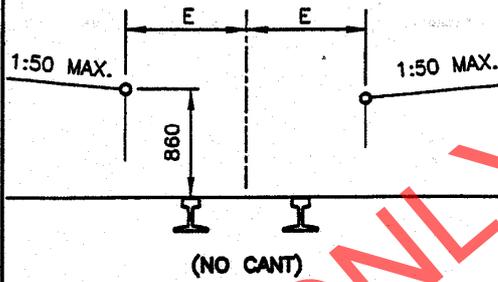
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

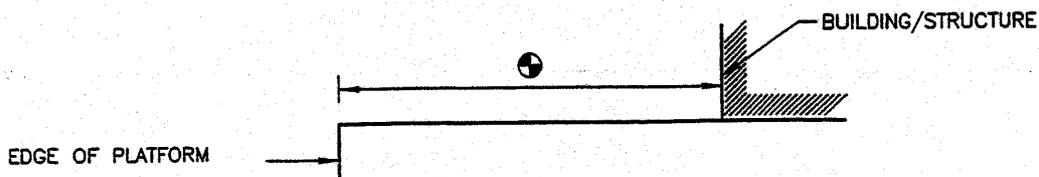


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

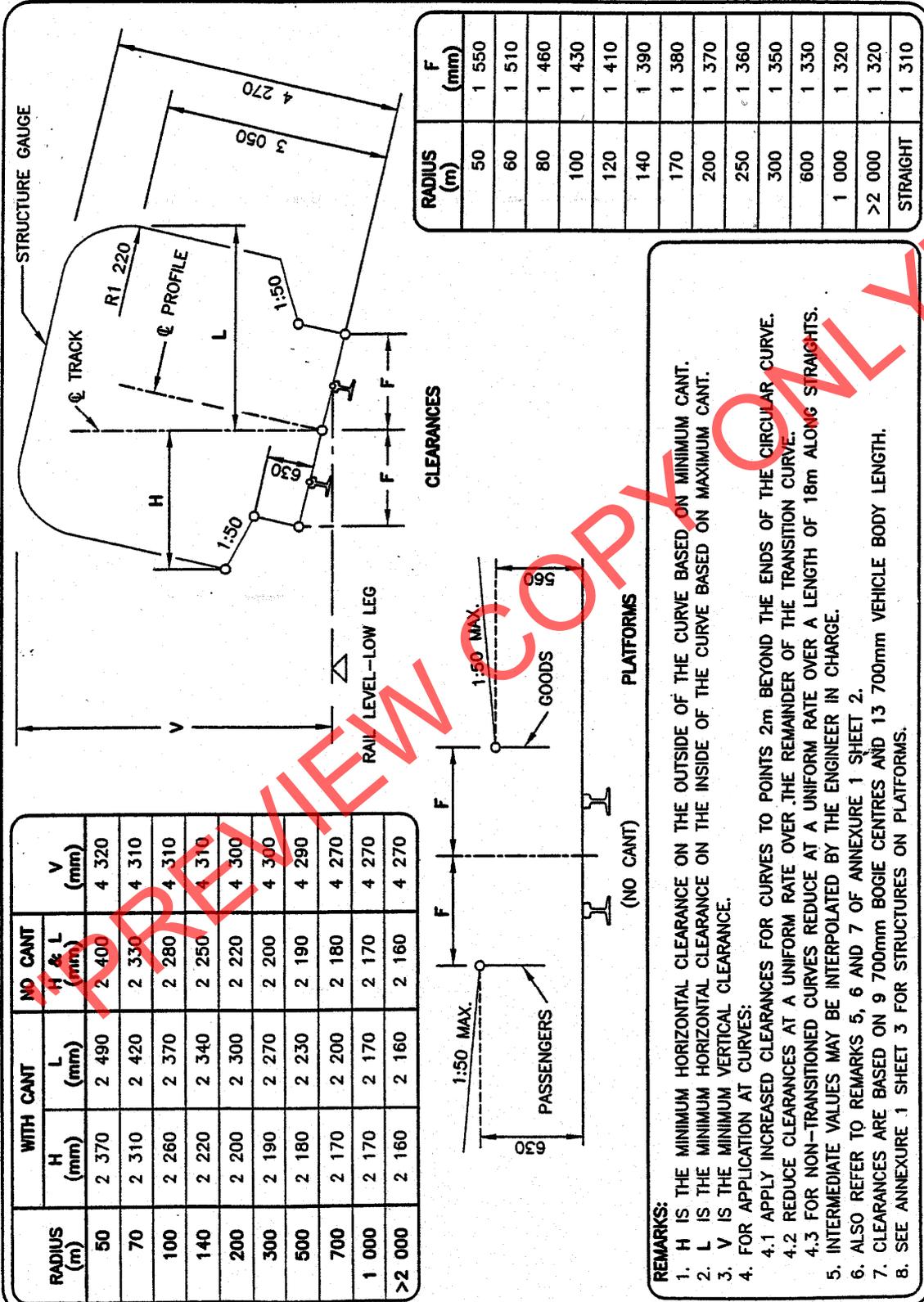
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE





E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

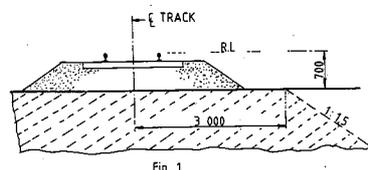
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

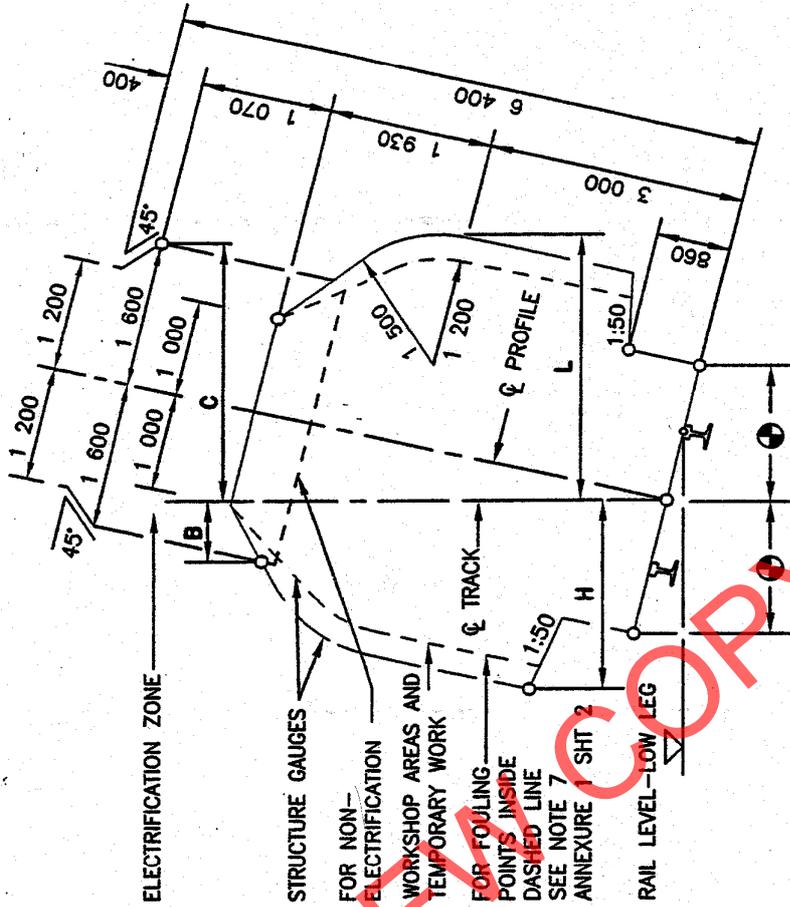
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



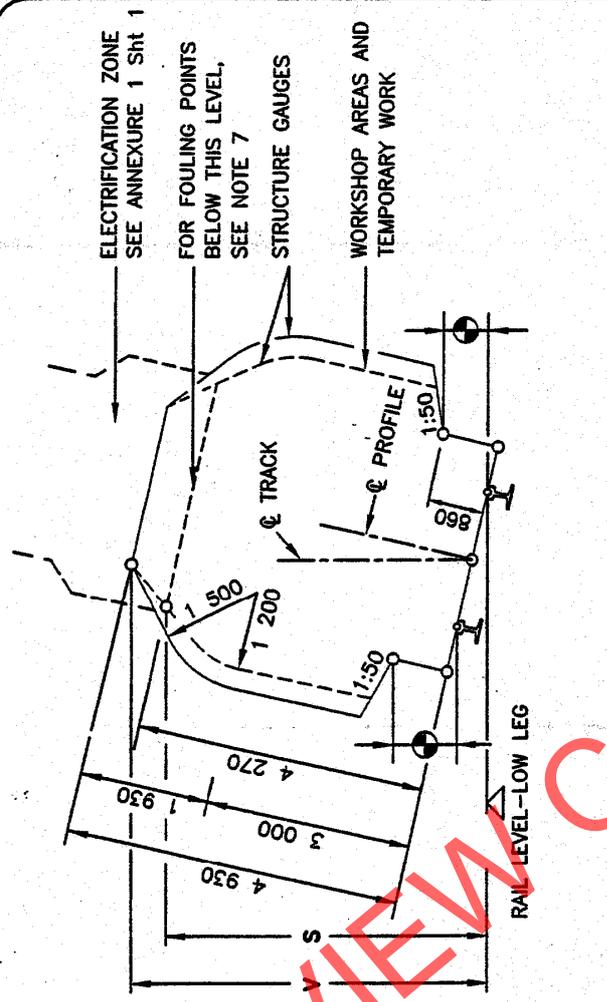
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

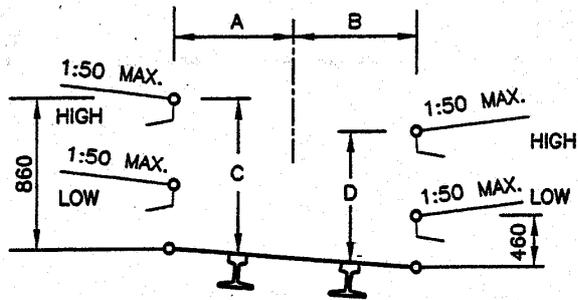
- REMARKS:
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
 2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
 3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
 4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
 5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
 6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
 7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
 8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
 9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

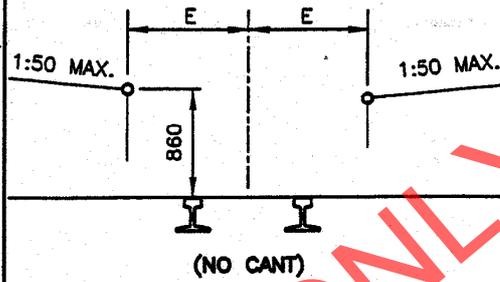
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

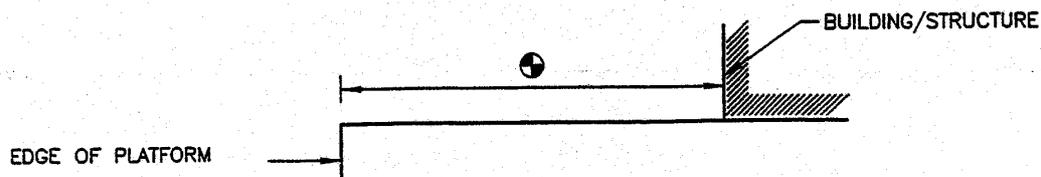


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

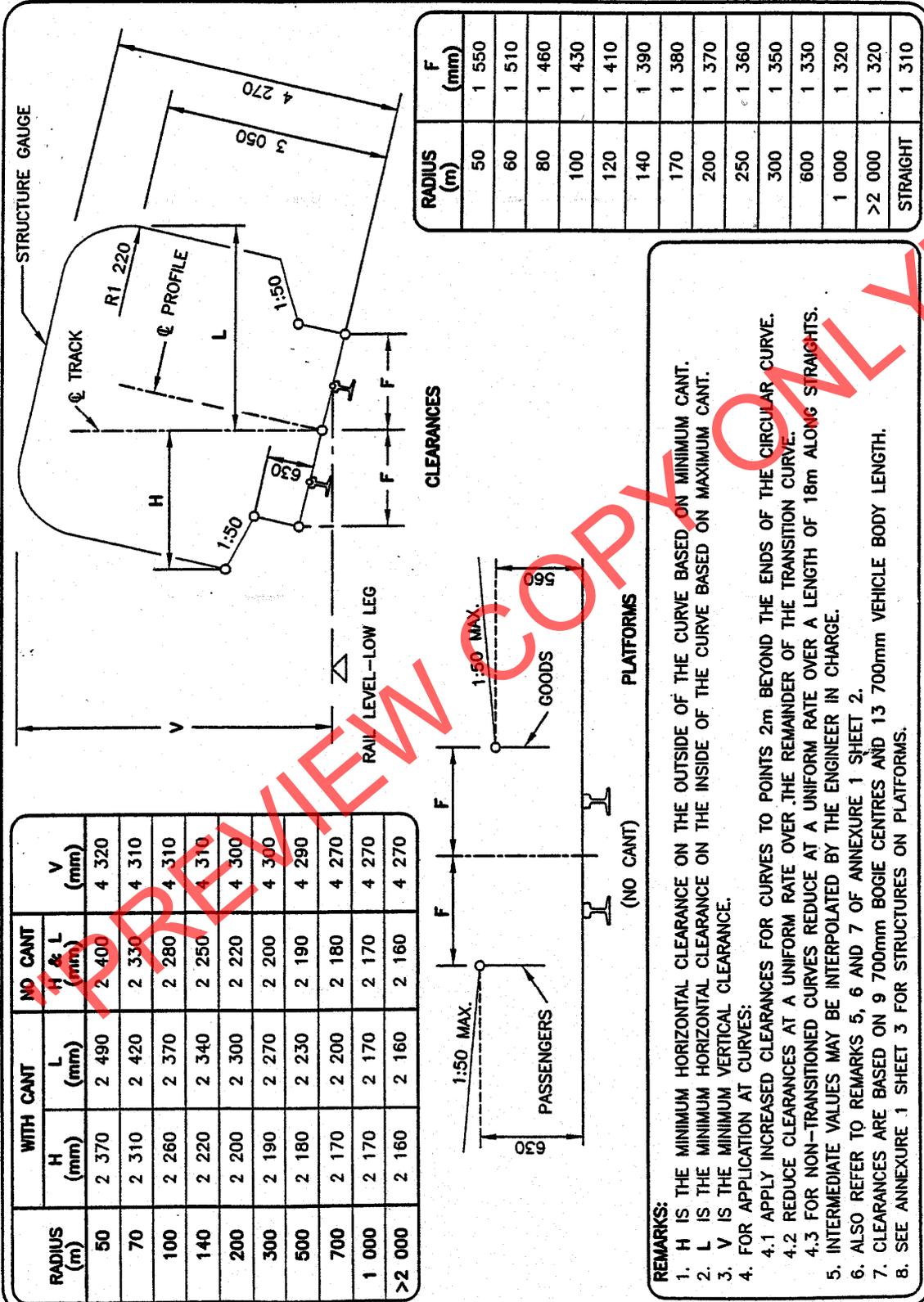
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE





E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

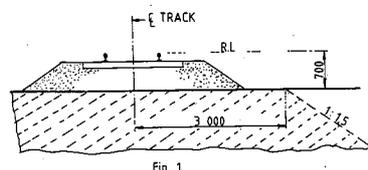
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

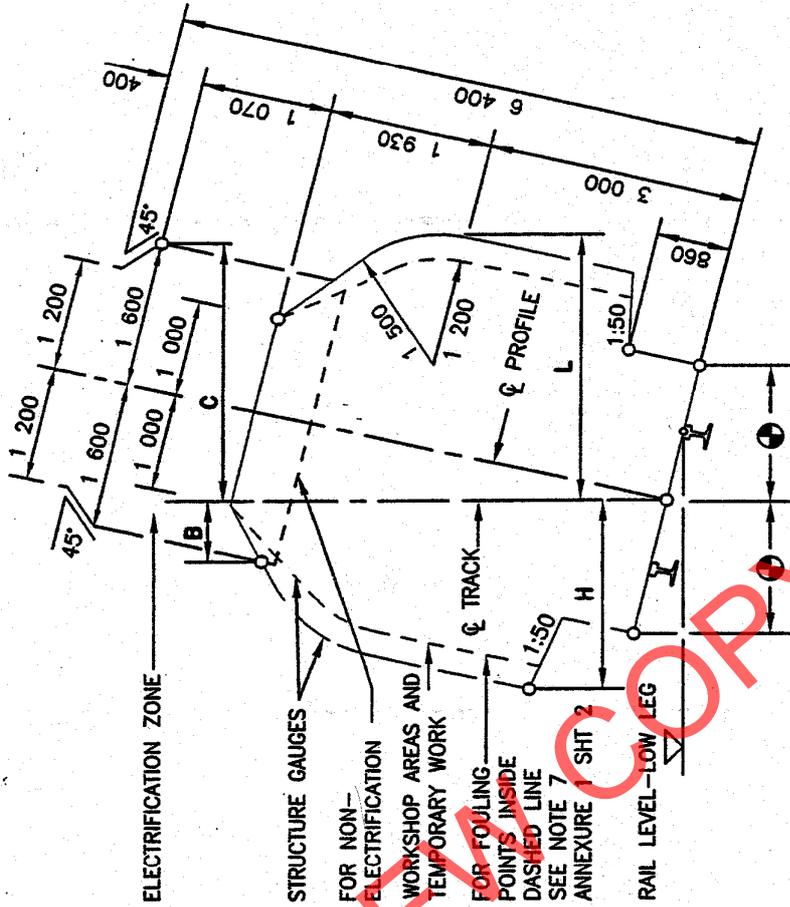
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



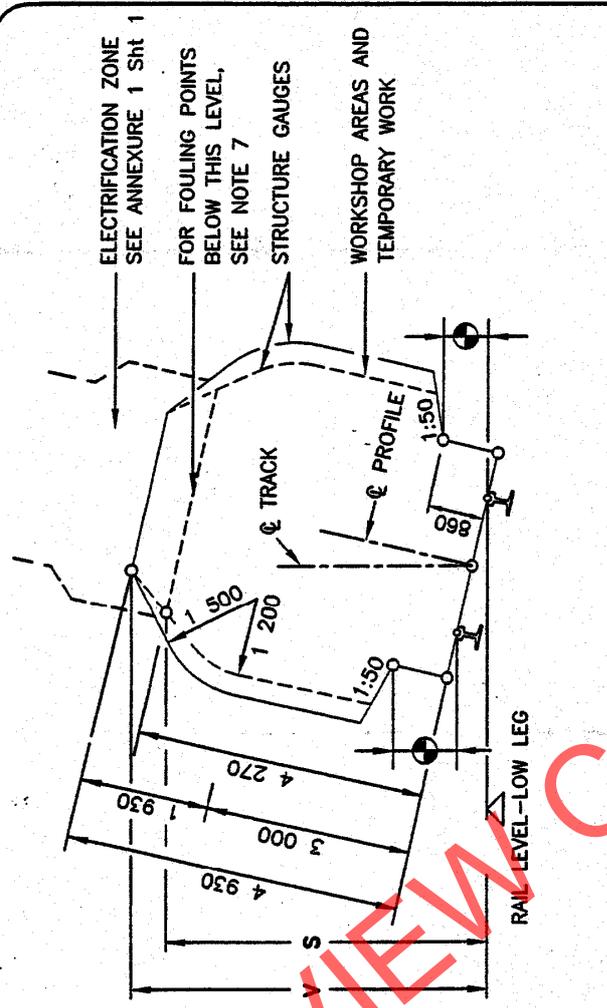
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

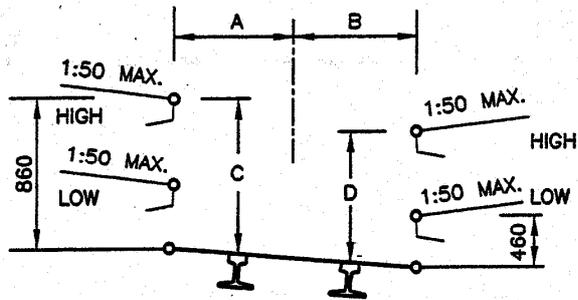
- REMARKS:
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
 2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
 3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
 4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
 5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
 6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
 7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
 8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
 9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

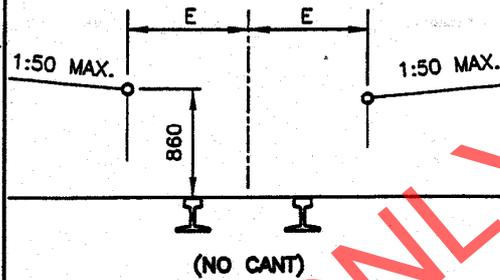
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

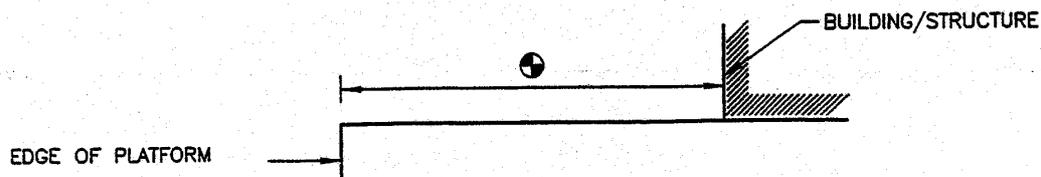


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

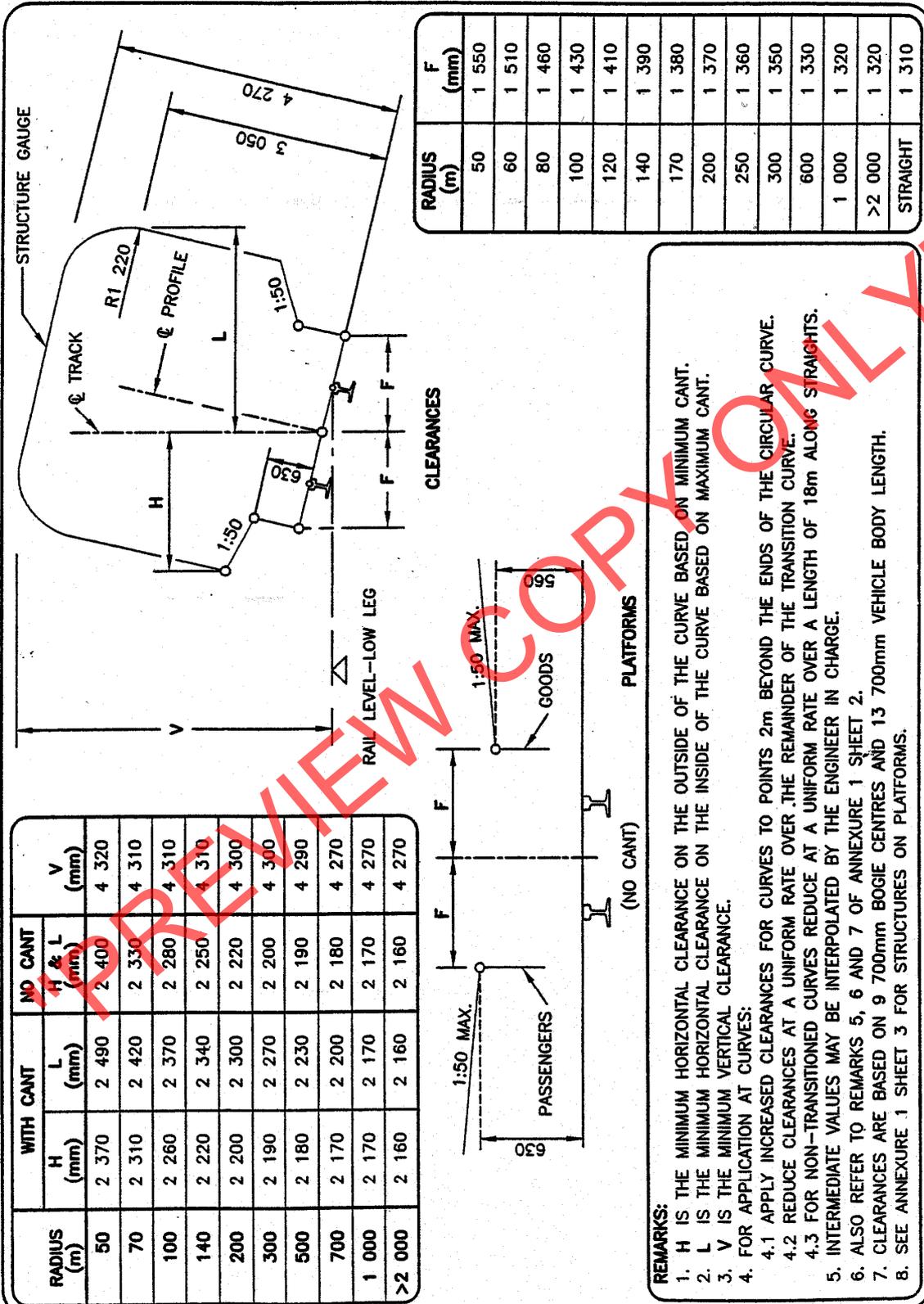
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

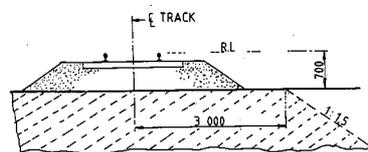


Fig. 1

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. BLASTING

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET

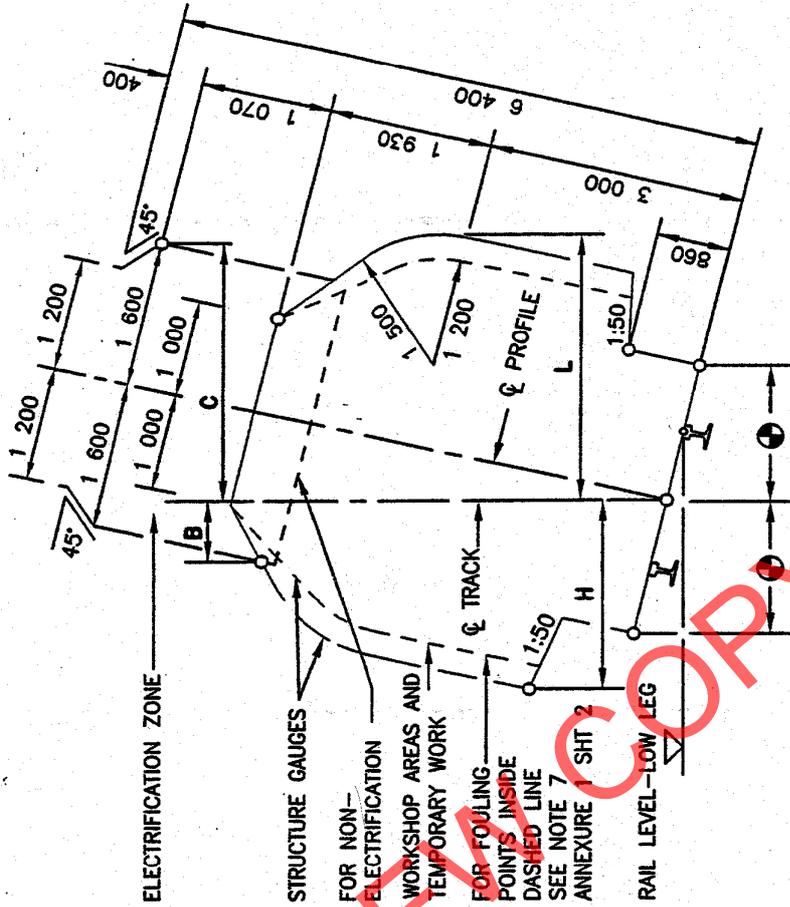
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



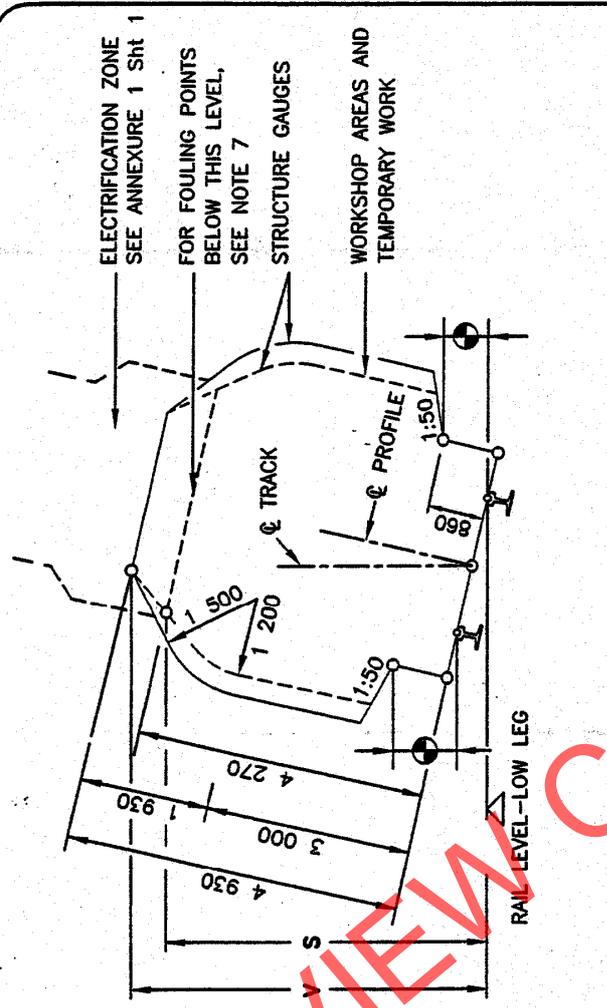
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

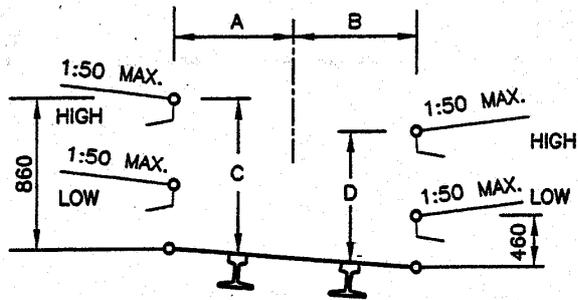
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

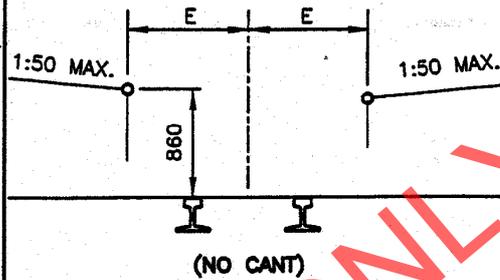
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

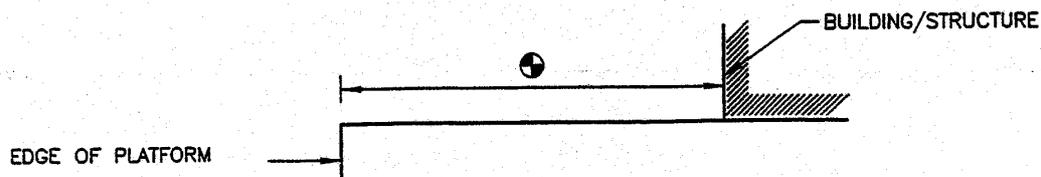


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

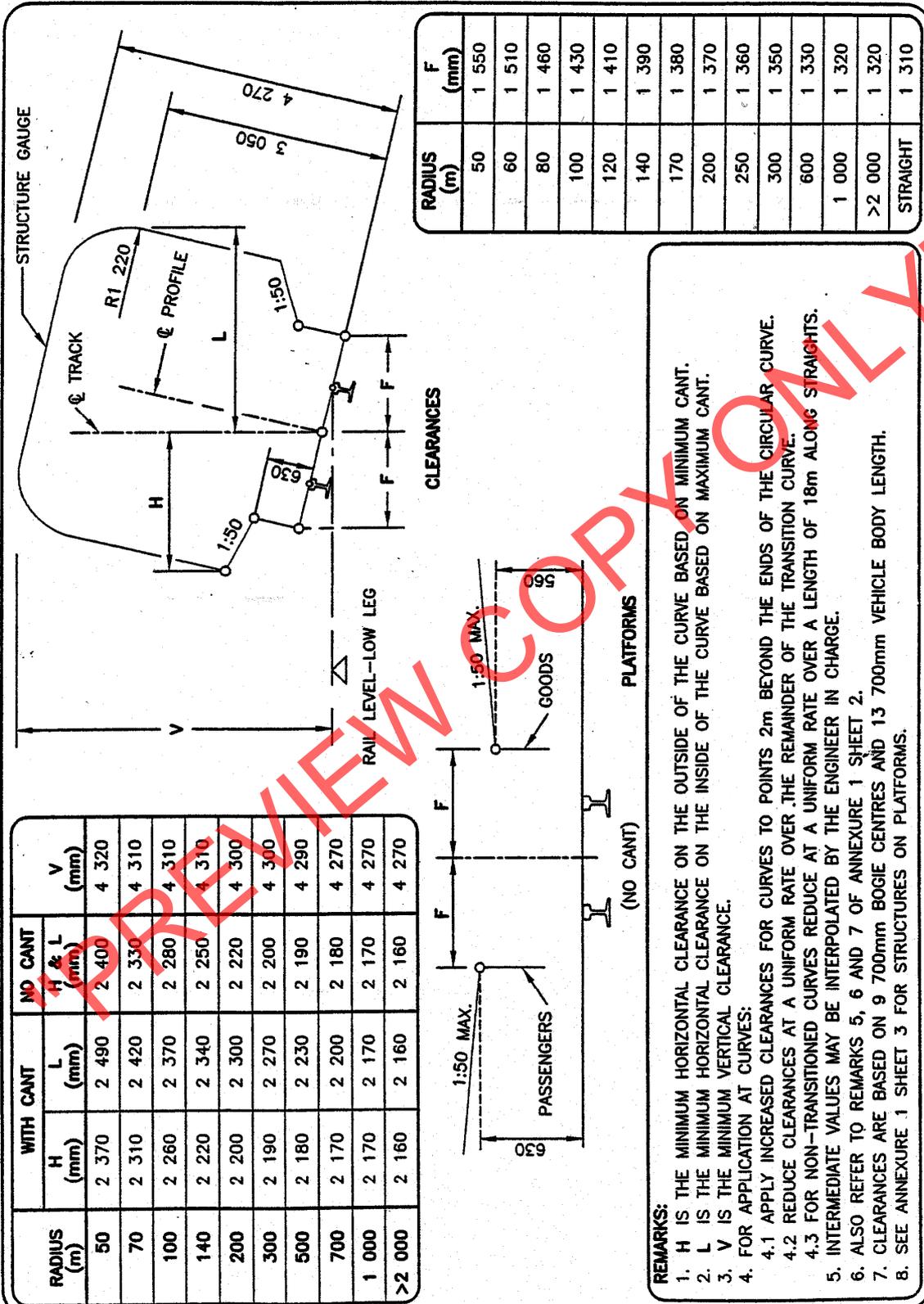
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

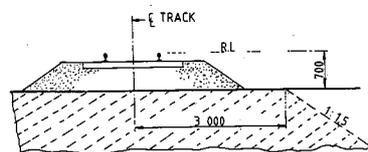
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.
- 13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.
14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**
- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.
15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**
- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.
16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**
- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

- 26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.
- 26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.
- 26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

- 27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.
- 27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.
- 27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

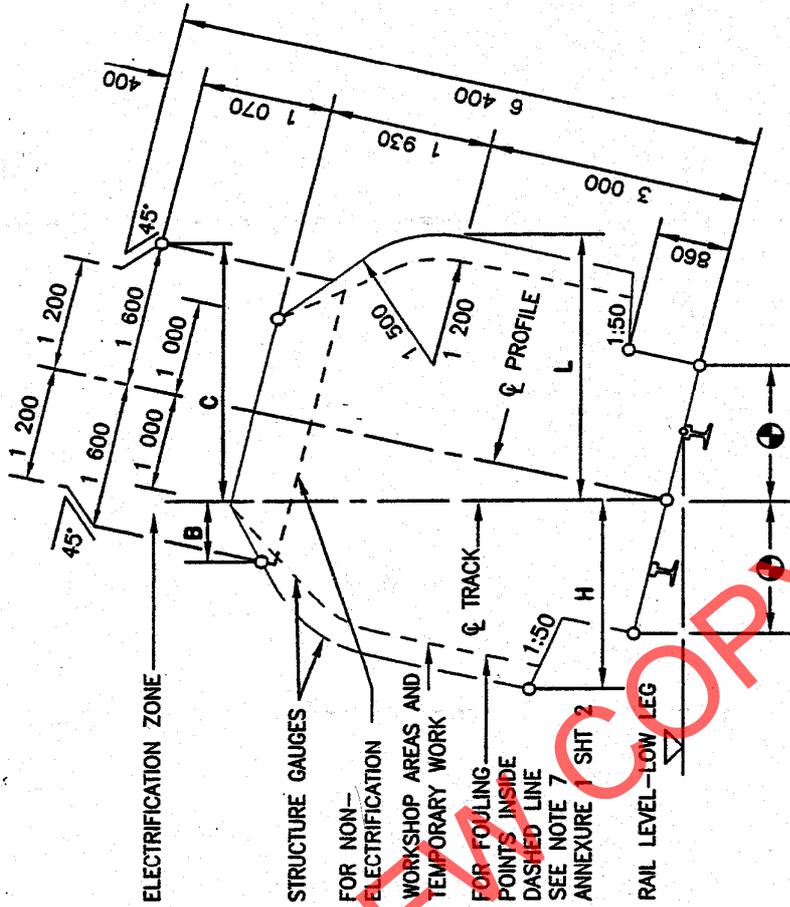
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



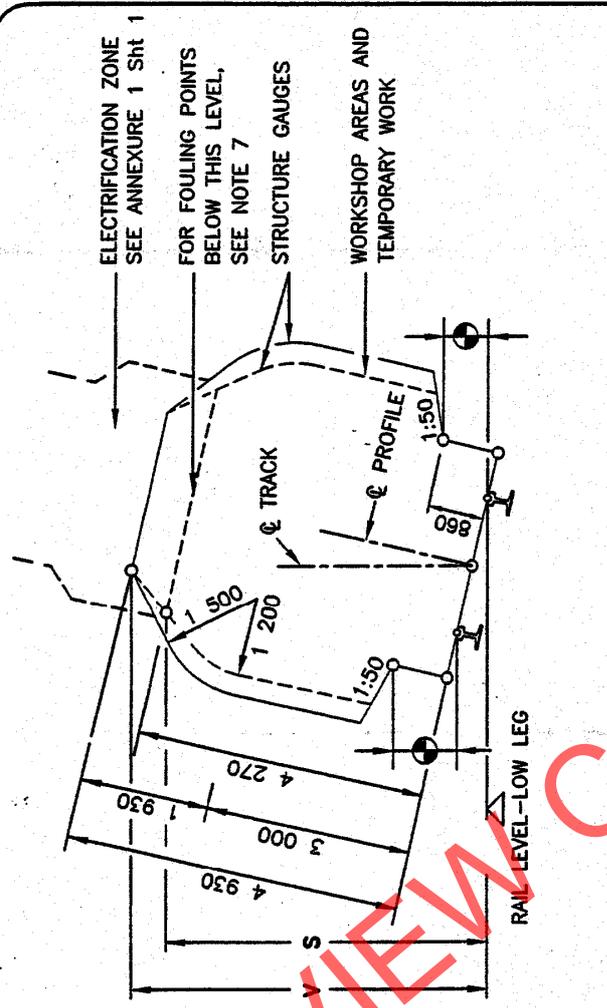
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
	5 050	5 400	4 470
	5 020	5 370	4 410
	5 000	5 350	4 370
	4 990	5 340	4 350
	4 960	5 310	4 310
	4 940	5 290	4 290
	4 930	5 280	4 270
	5 650	6 000	

* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

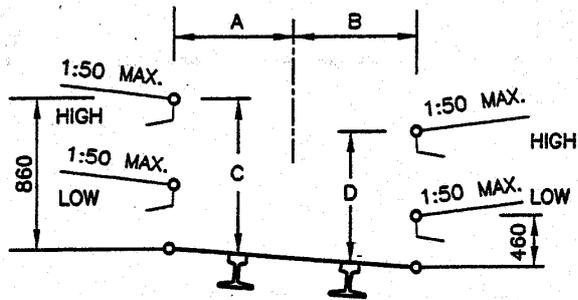
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

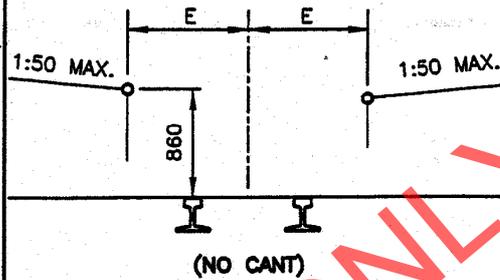
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

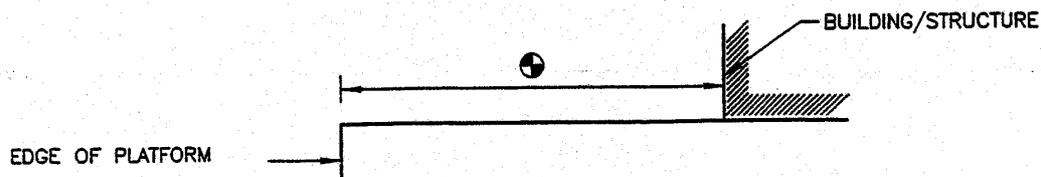


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

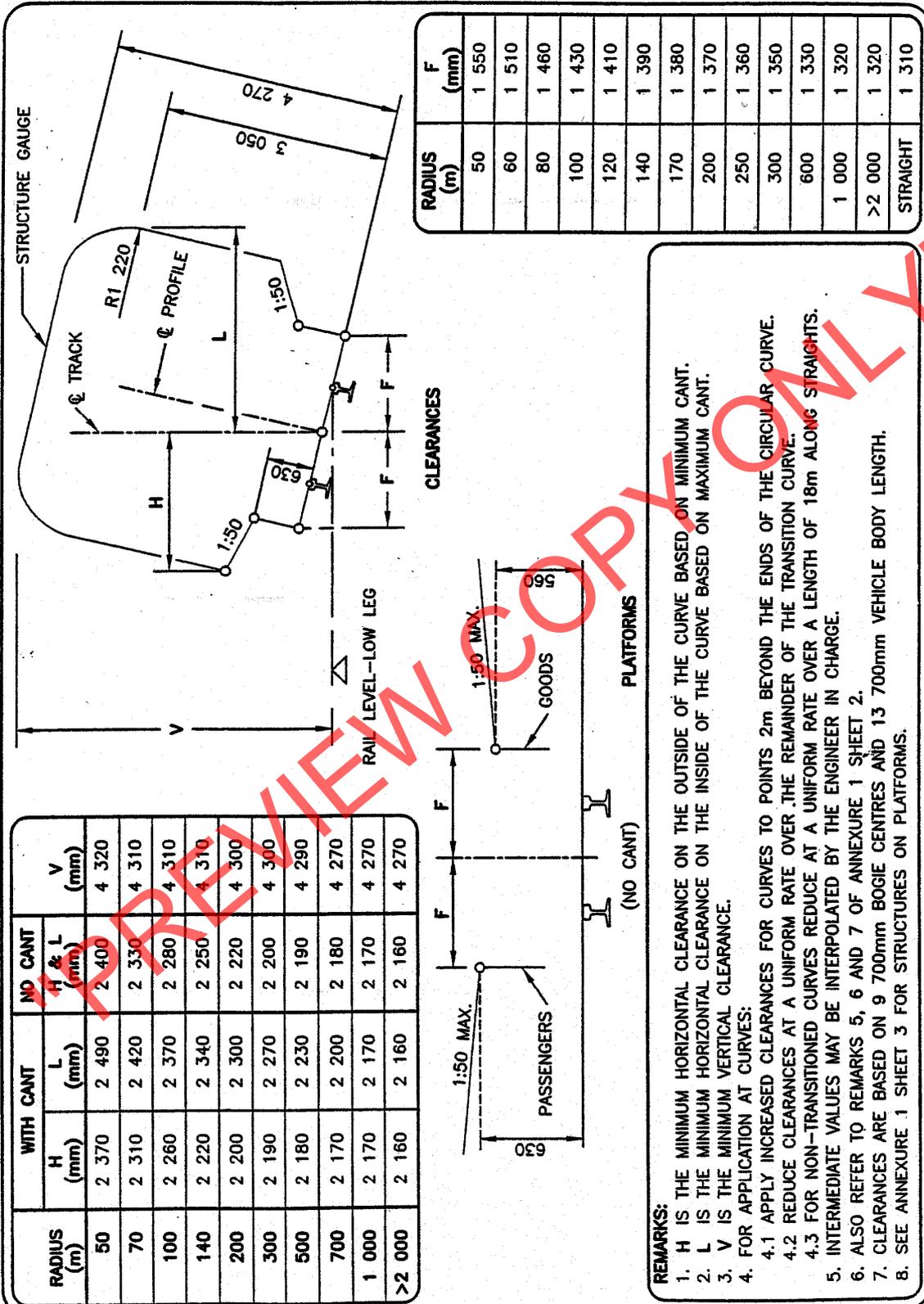
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



BE 97-01 Sht 5 of 5 DATE : JUNE 2000

REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

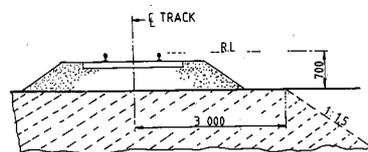
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.
- 13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.
14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**
- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.
15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**
- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.
16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**
- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. GENERAL

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

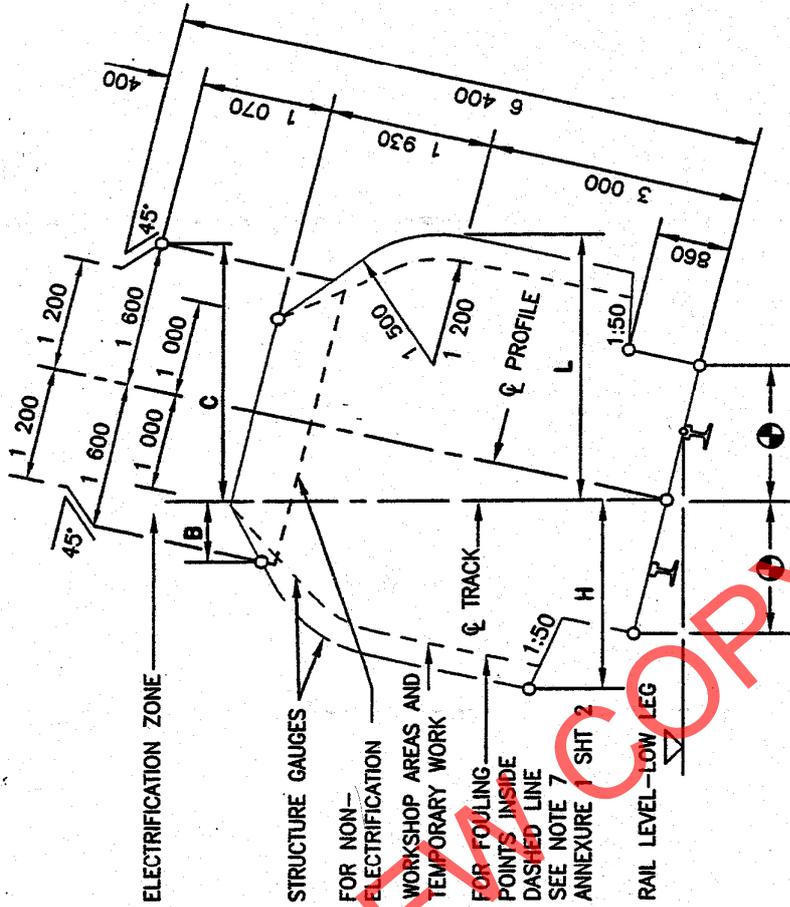
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



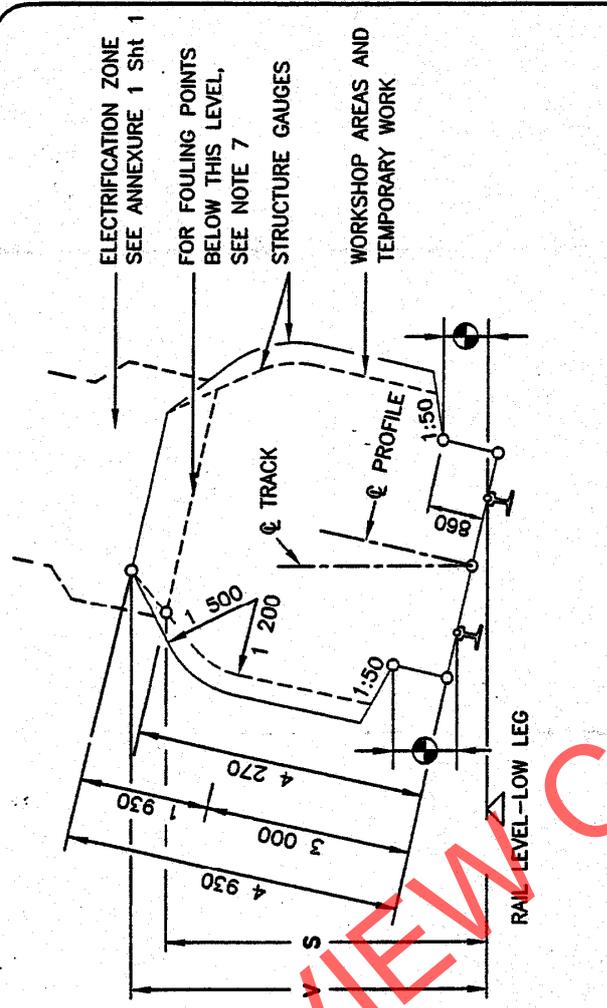
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
	5 050	5 400	4 470
	5 020	5 370	4 410
	5 000	5 350	4 370
	4 990	5 340	4 350
	4 960	5 310	4 310
	4 940	5 290	4 290
	4 930	5 280	4 270
	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

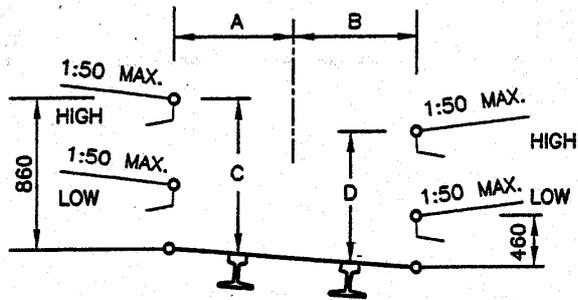
- V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
- S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
- TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
- FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

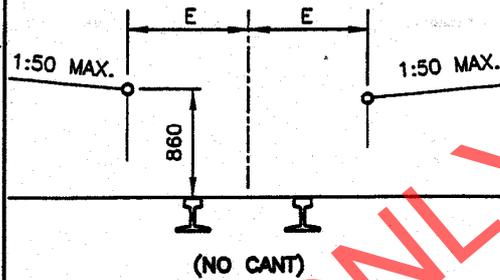
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

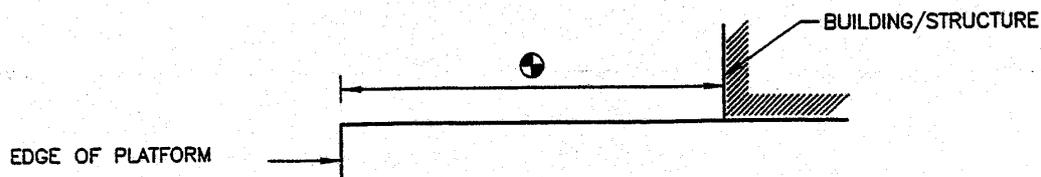


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

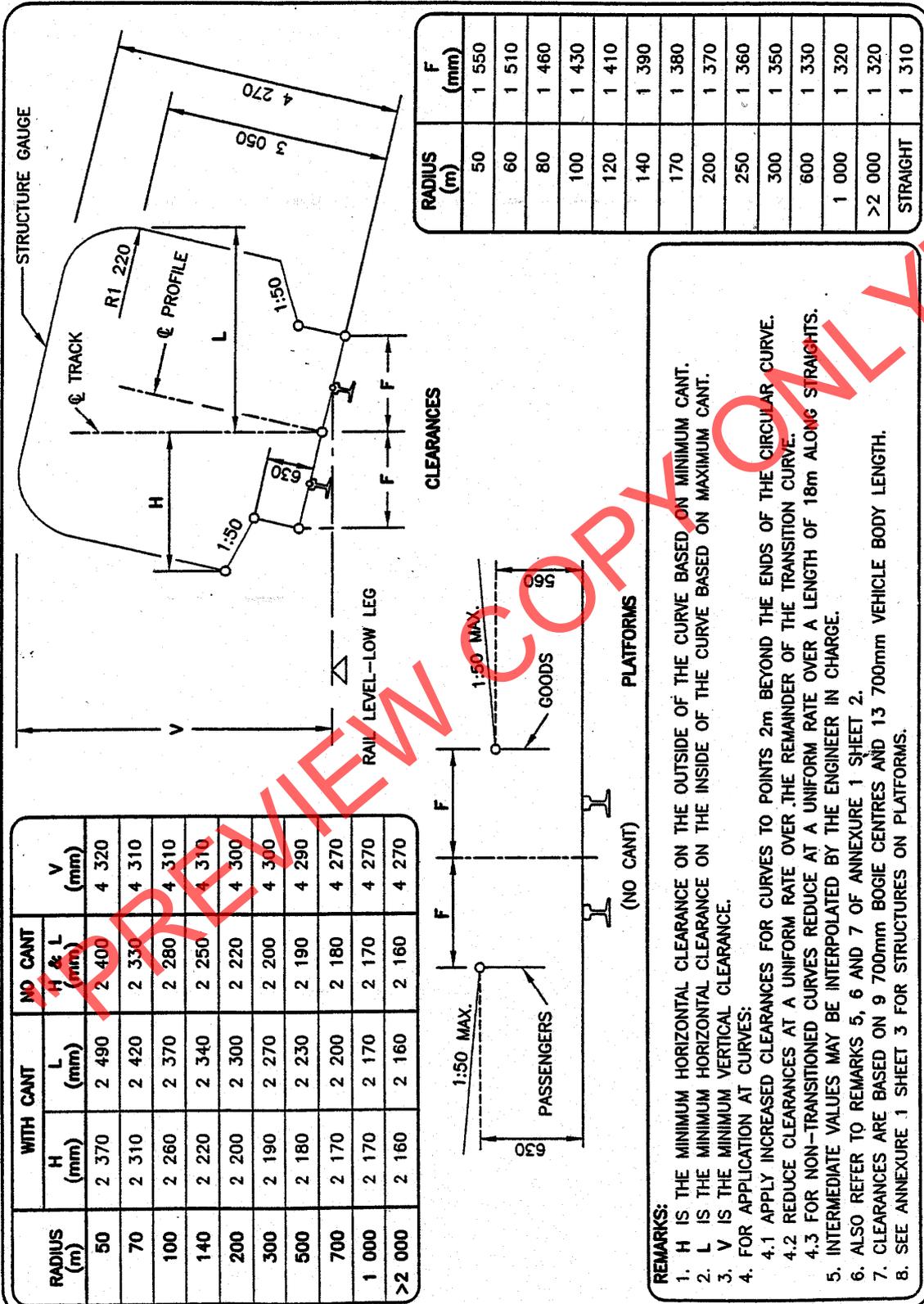
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

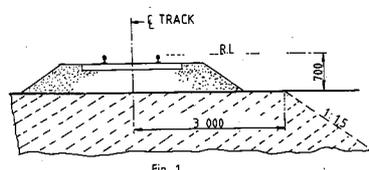


Fig. 1

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. GENERAL

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

- 26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.
- 26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.
- 26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

- 27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.
- 27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.
- 27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

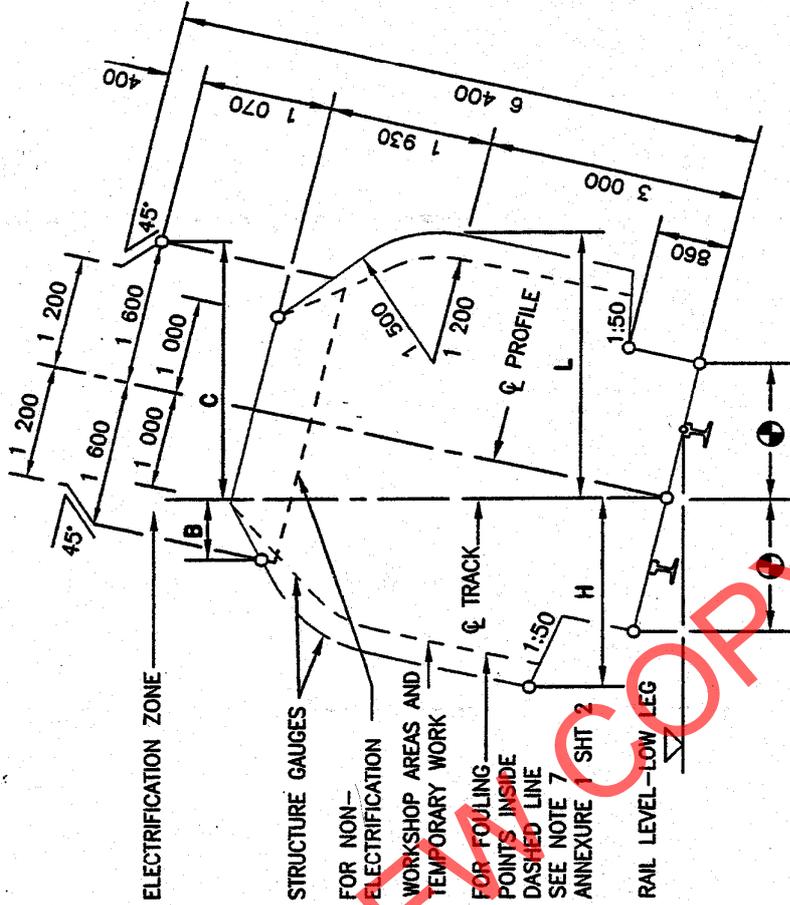
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



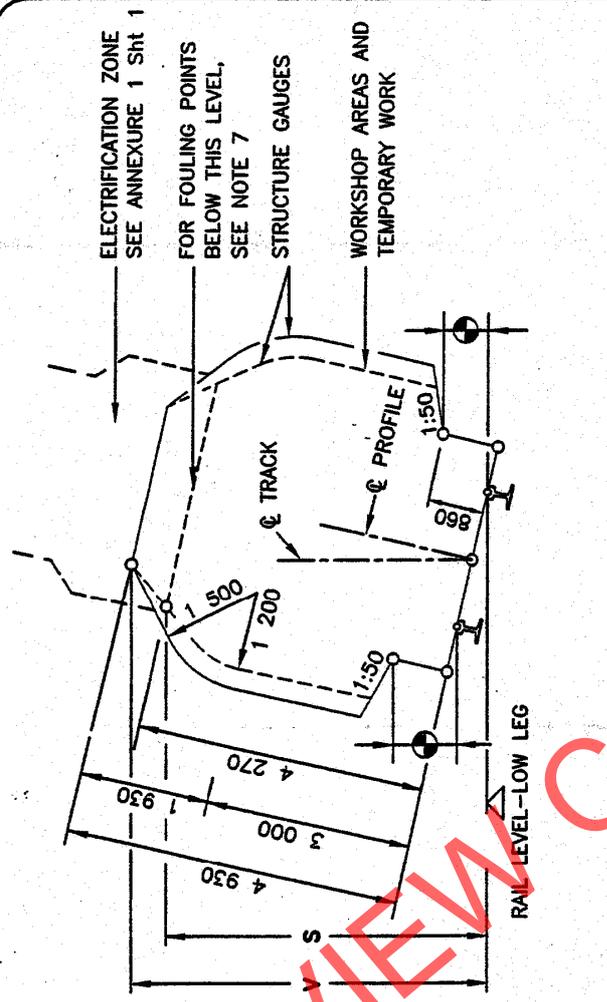
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

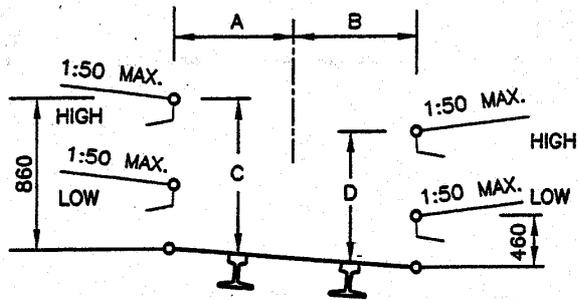
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

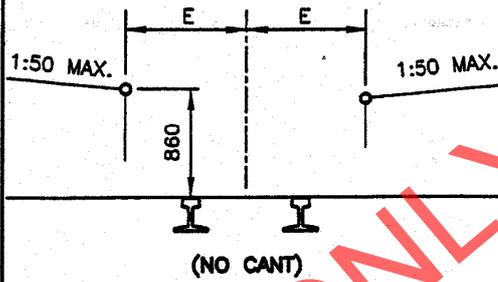
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

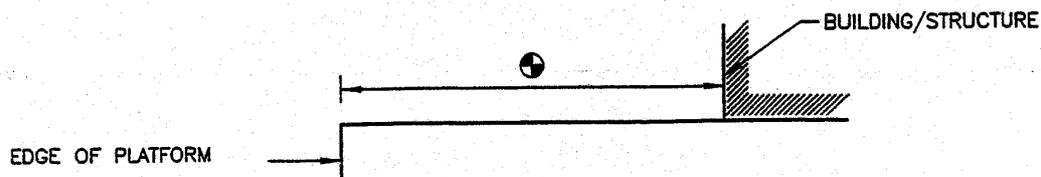


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

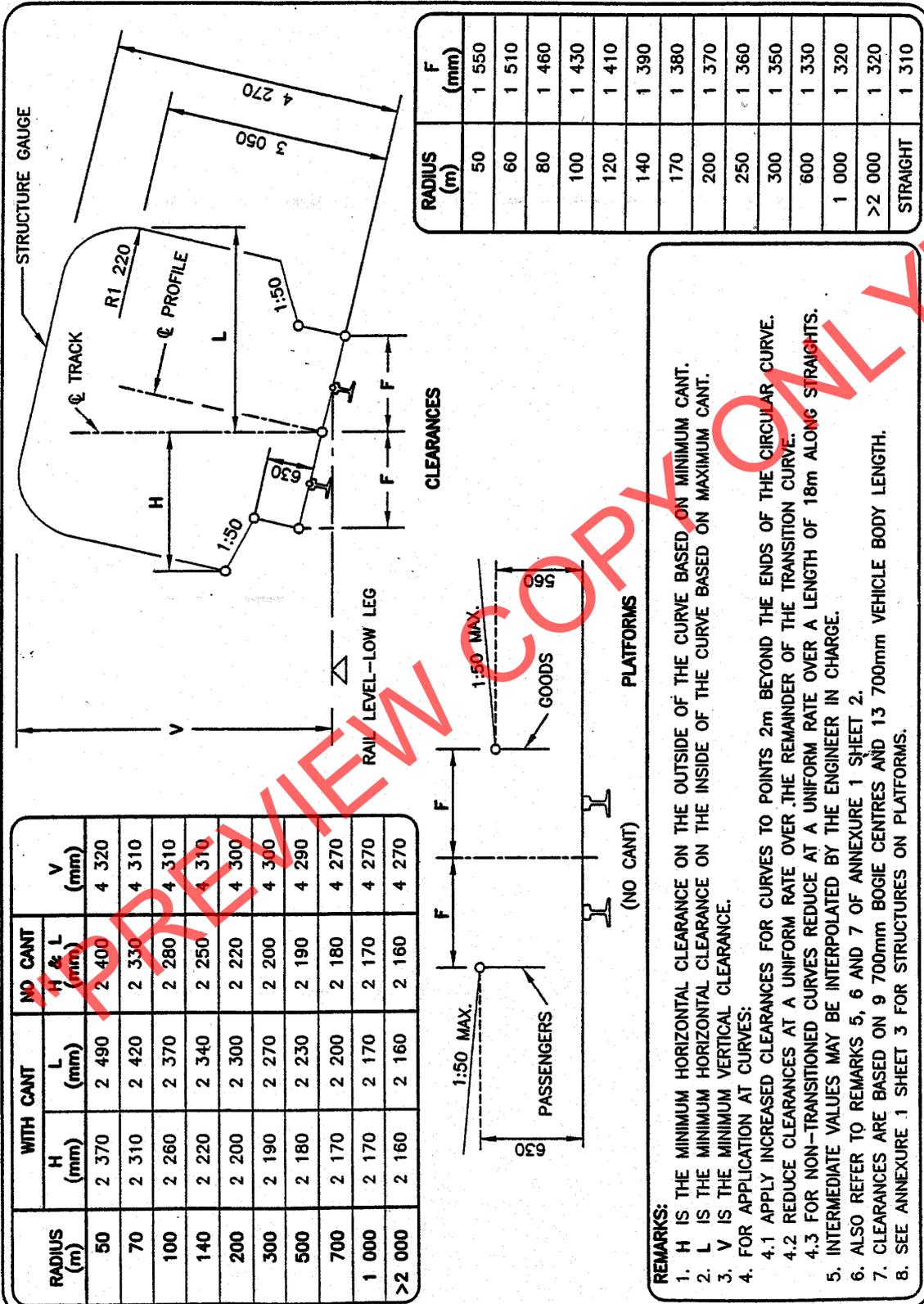
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

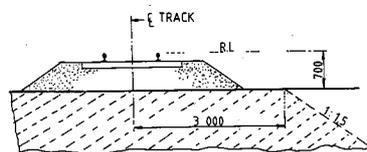
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. BLASTING

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET

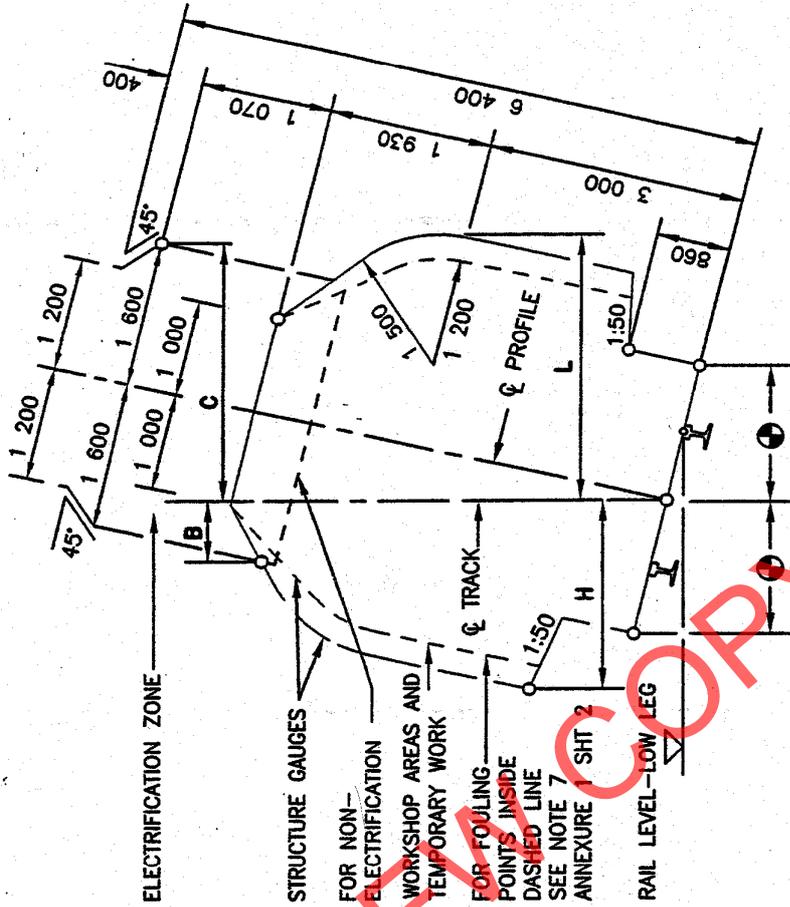
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



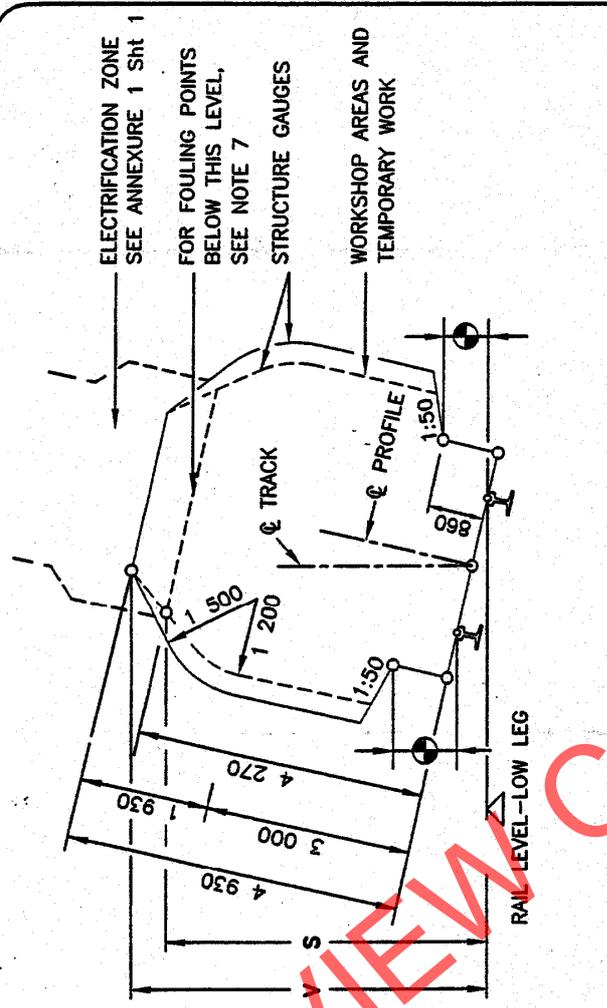
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	RADIUS (mm)	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)	
		3kV & 25kV	50kV
		S (mm)	V (mm)
	100	4 470	5 400
	300	4 410	5 370
	600	4 370	5 350
	1 000	4 350	5 340
	1 500	4 310	5 310
	2 000	4 290	5 290
	>3 000	4 270	5 280
		5 650	6 000

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

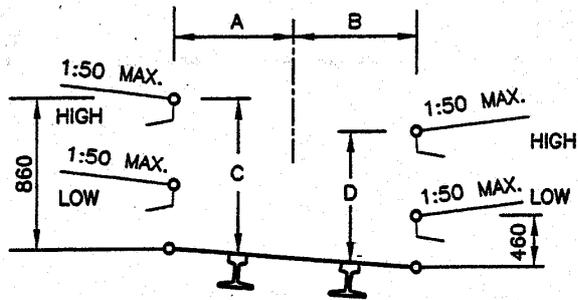
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

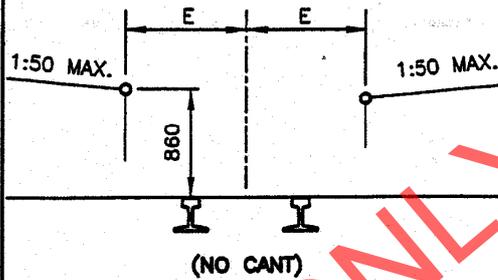
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

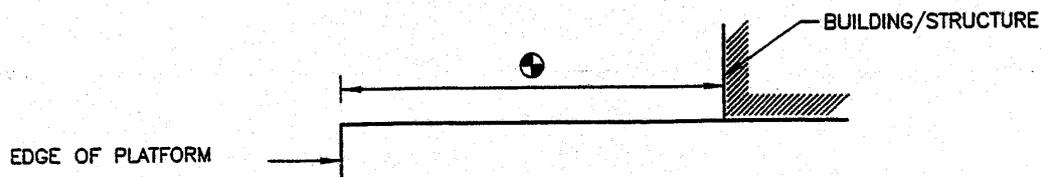


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

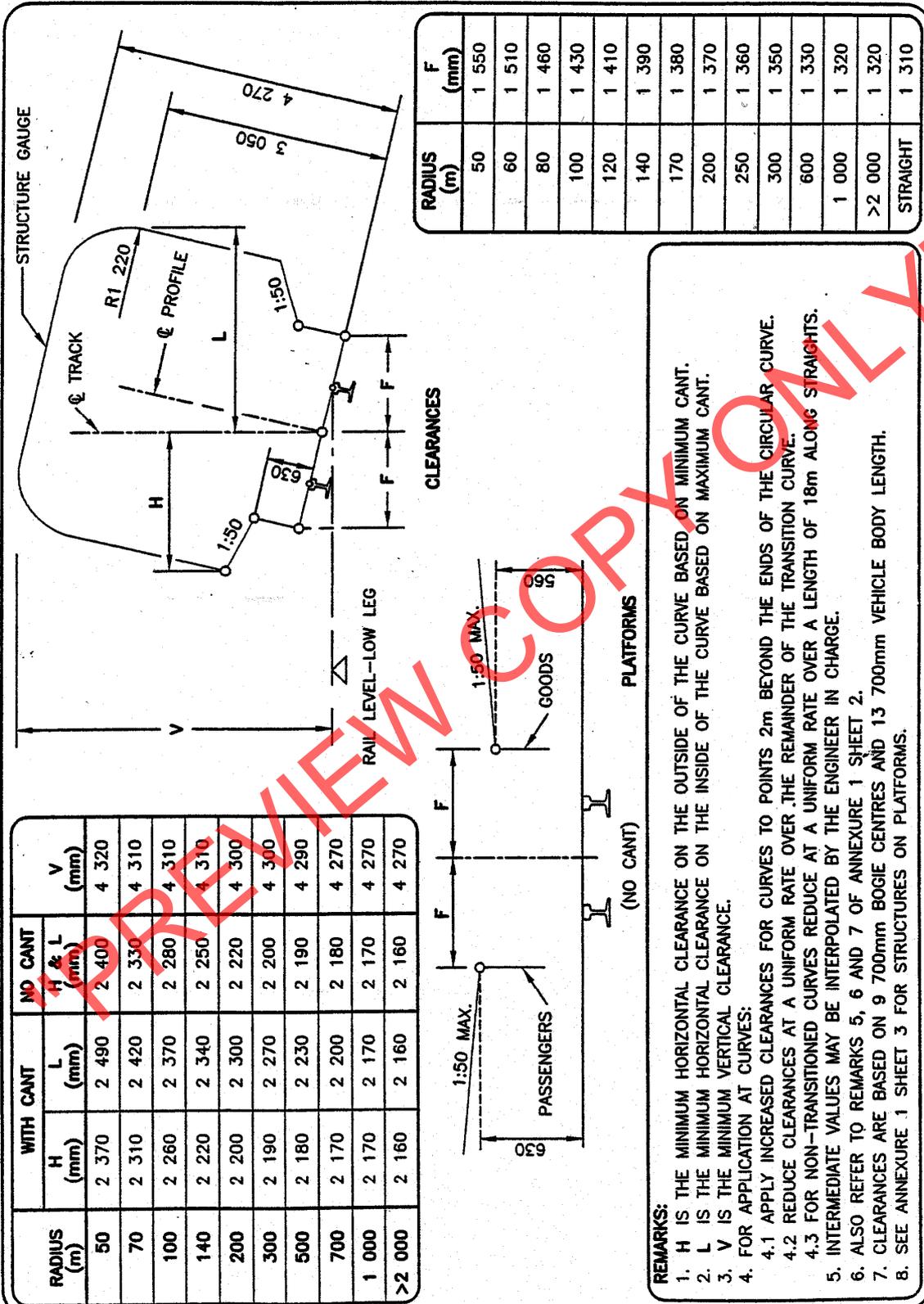
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

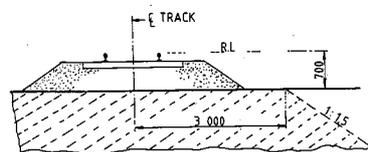


Fig. 1

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. BLASTING

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET

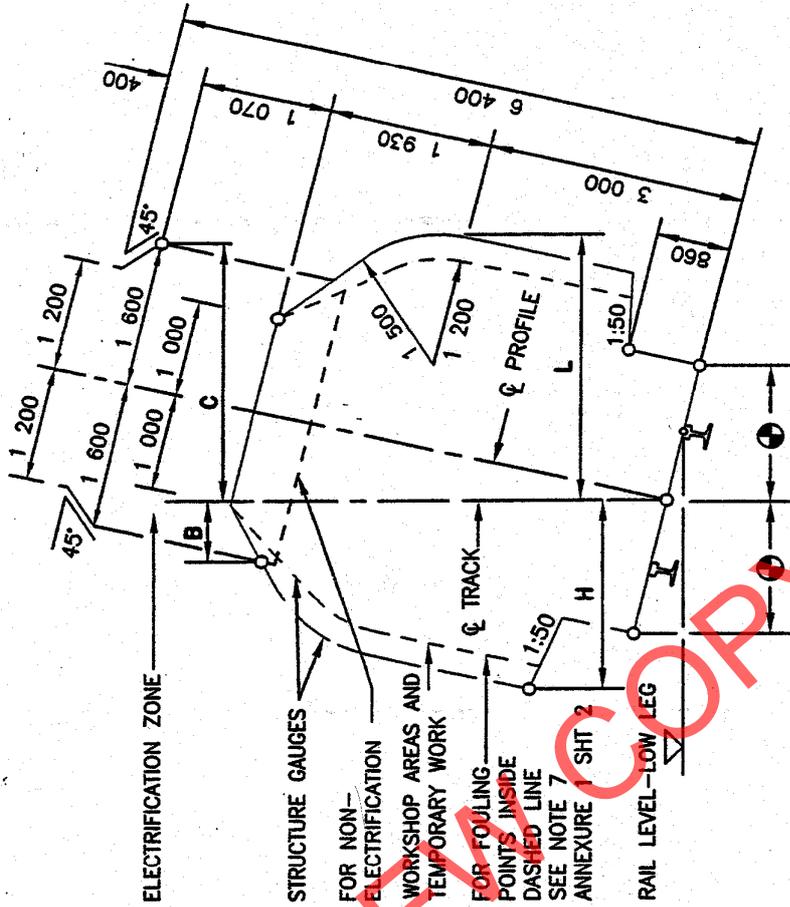
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



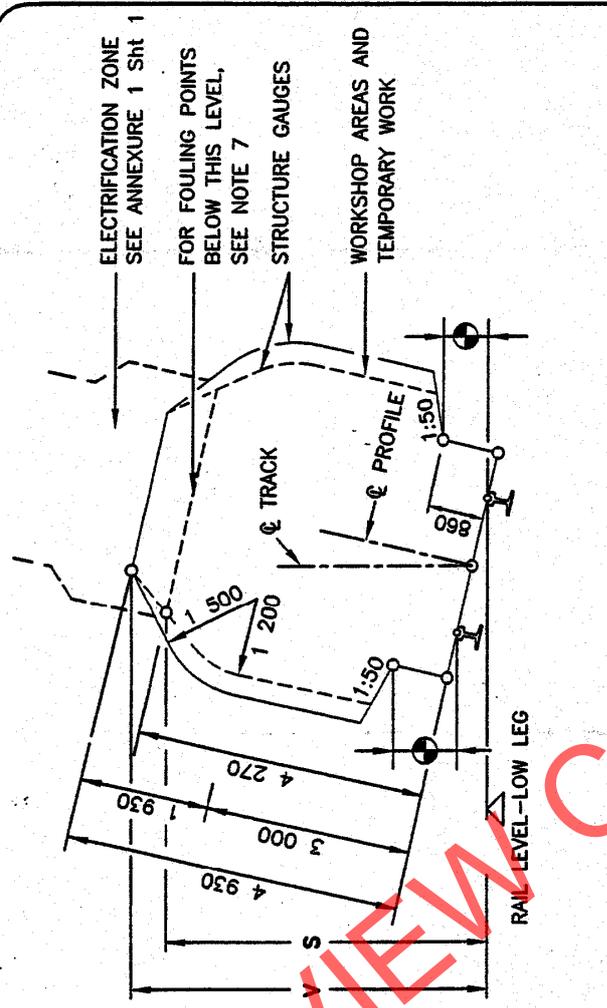
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	C (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	2 100	1 130	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	2 050	1 140	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	2 010	1 160	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 990	1 175	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 970	1 190	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 950	1 205	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 930	1 230	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 900	1 250	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 890	1 270	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 875	1 290	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 850	1 320	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 830	1 340	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 790	1 365	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 760	1 380	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 730	1 200	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 700	1 415	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 660	1 440	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 600	1 500	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	RADIUS (mm)	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)	
		3kV & 25kV	50kV
		S (mm)	V (mm)
	100	4 470	5 400
	300	4 410	5 370
	600	4 370	5 350
	1 000	4 350	5 340
	1 500	4 310	5 310
	2 000	4 290	5 290
	>3 000	4 270	5 280
		5 650	6 000

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

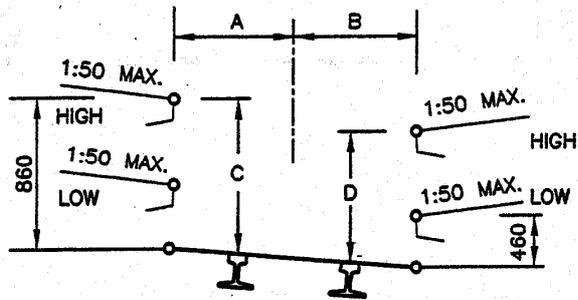
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

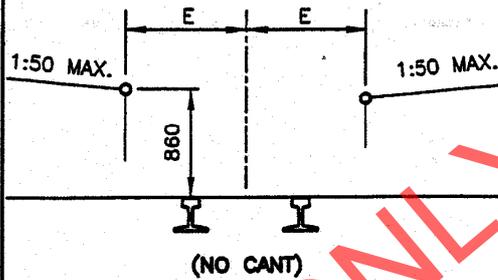
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

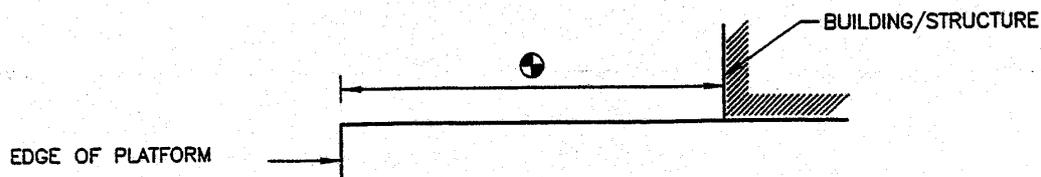


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

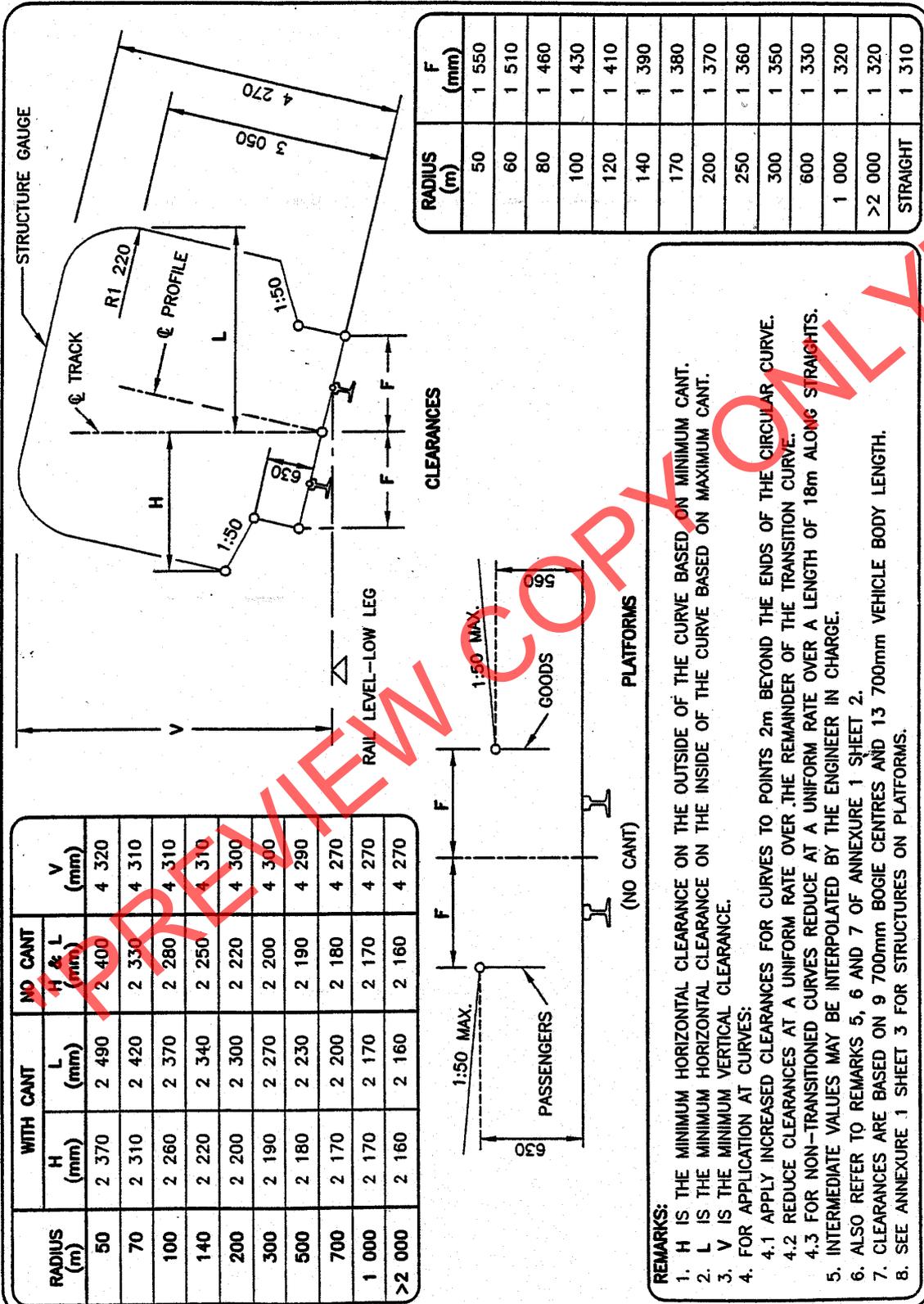
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



BE 97-01 Sht 5 of 5 DATE : JUNE 2000

REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

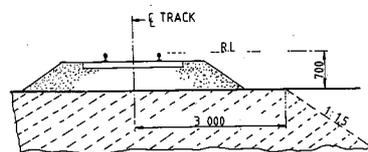


Fig. 1

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.

13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.

13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.

14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.

15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. BLASTING

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET

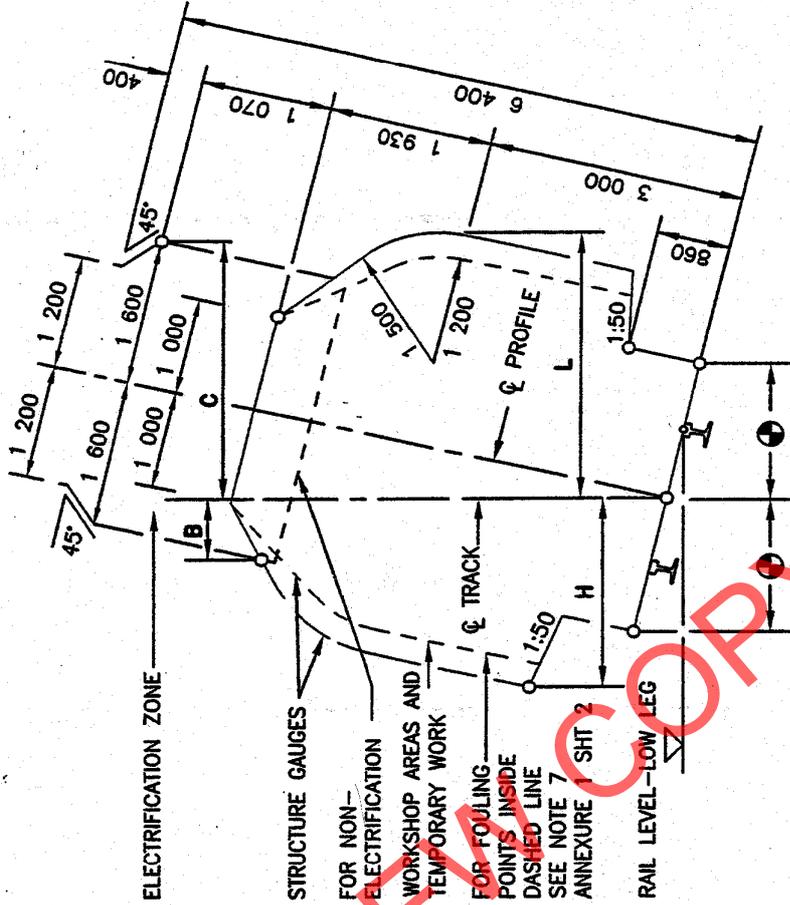
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



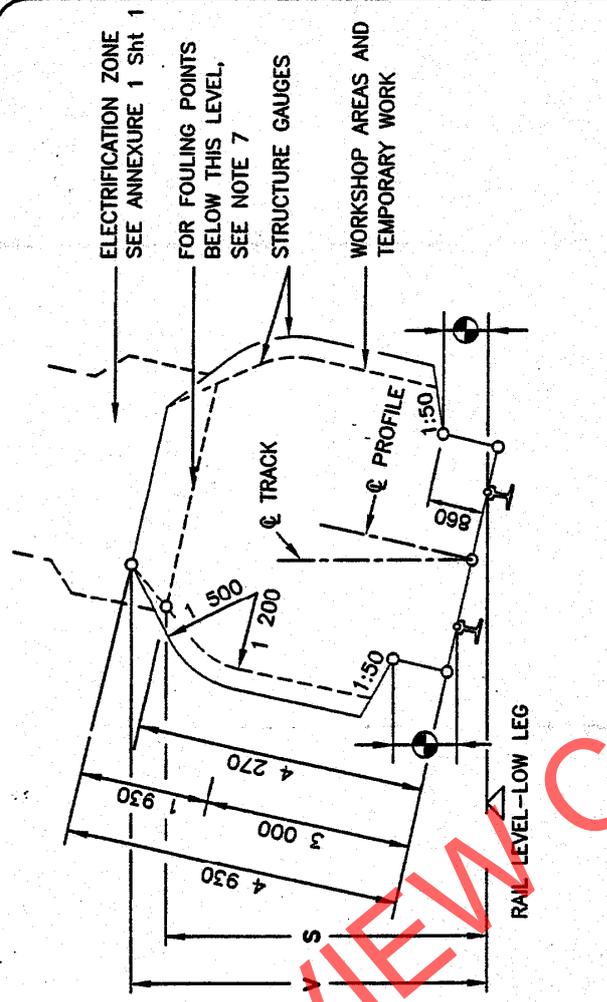
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

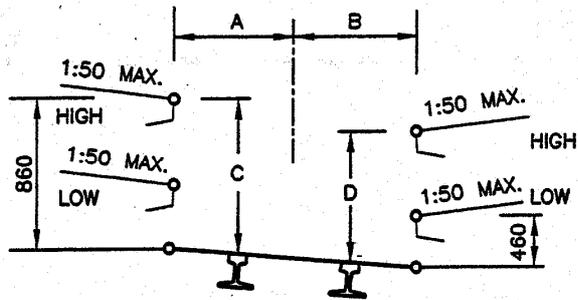
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

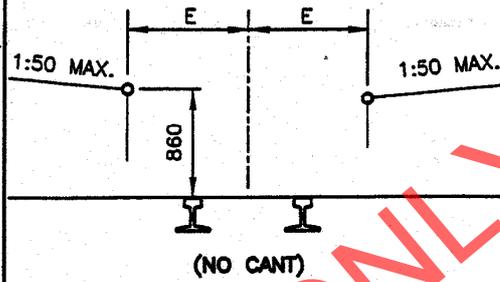
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

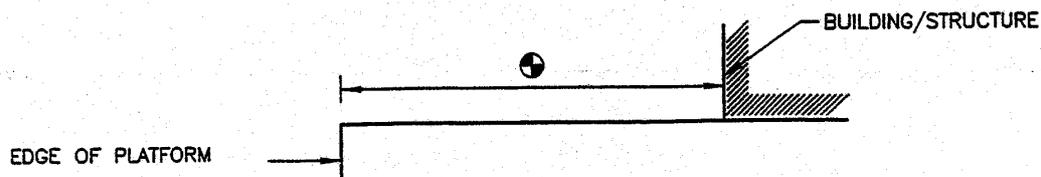


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

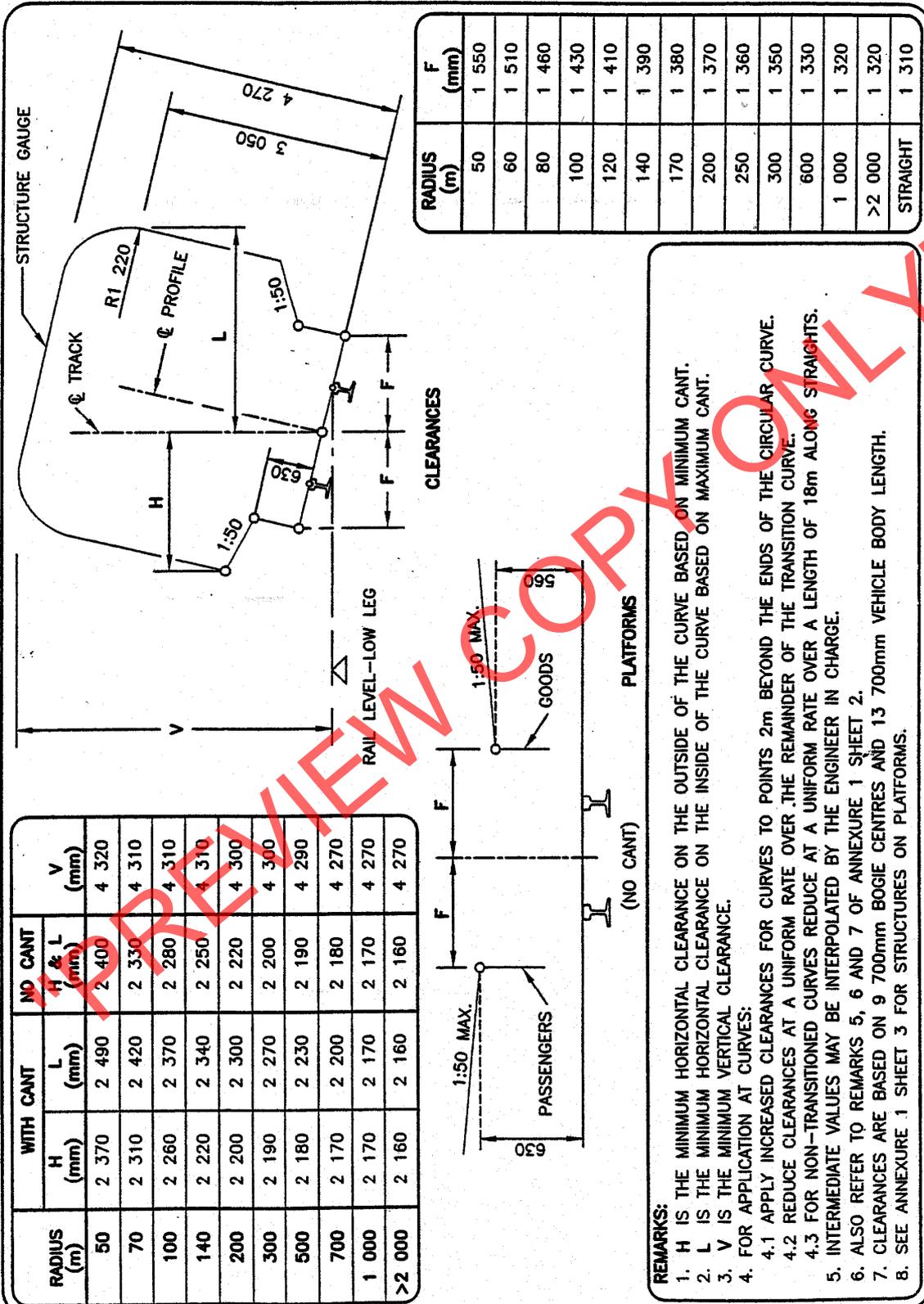
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

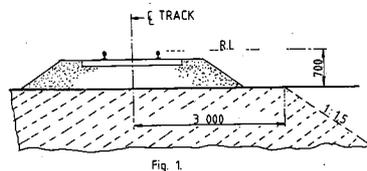
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.
- 13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.
14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**
- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.
15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**
- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.
16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**
- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. GENERAL

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

- 26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.
- 26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.
- 26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. **BLASTING**

- 27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.
- 27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.
- 27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

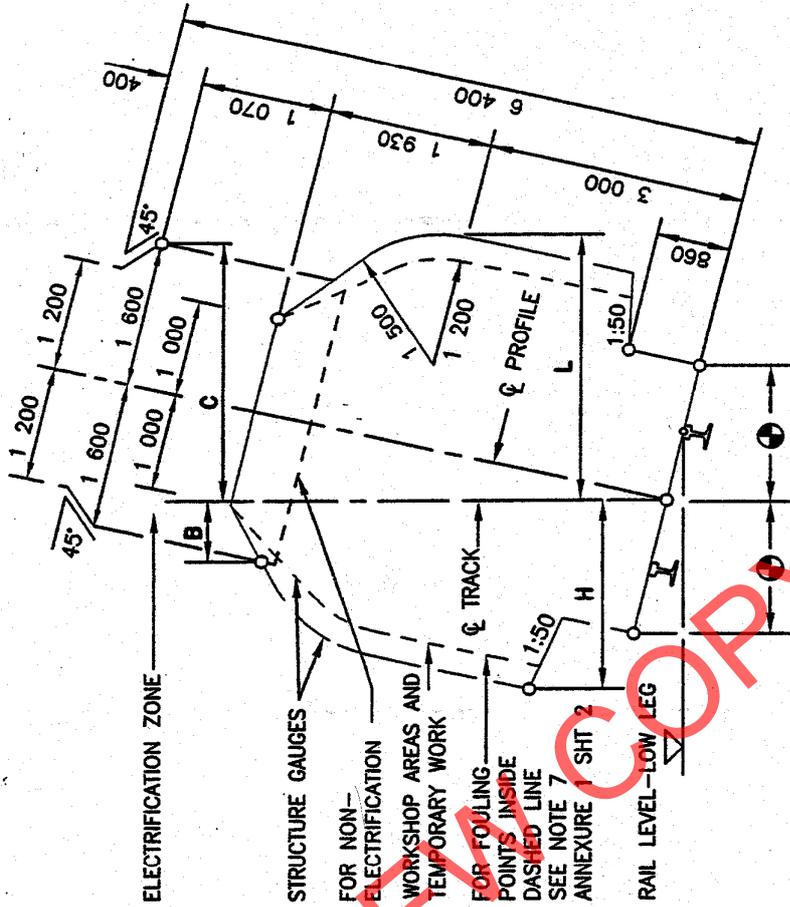
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



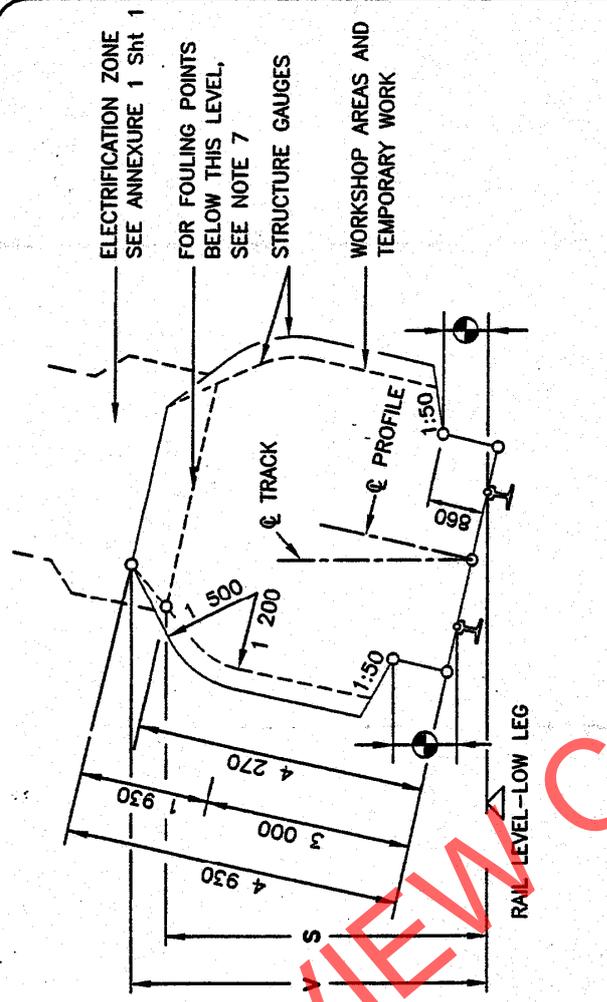
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	C (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	2 100	1 130	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	2 050	1 140	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	2 010	1 160	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 990	1 175	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 970	1 190	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 950	1 205	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 930	1 230	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 900	1 250	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 890	1 270	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 875	1 290	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 850	1 320	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 830	1 340	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 790	1 365	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 760	1 380	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 730	1 200	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 700	1 415	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 660	1 440	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 600	1 500	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

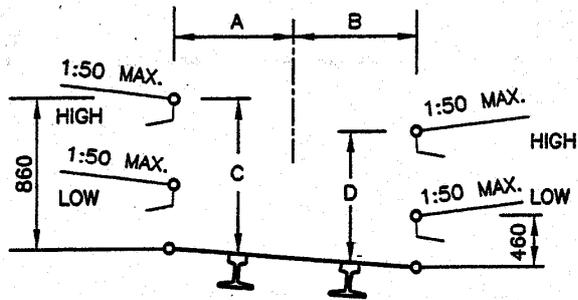
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

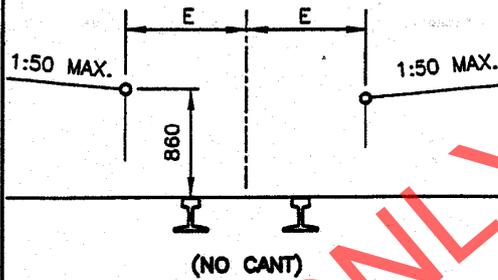
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

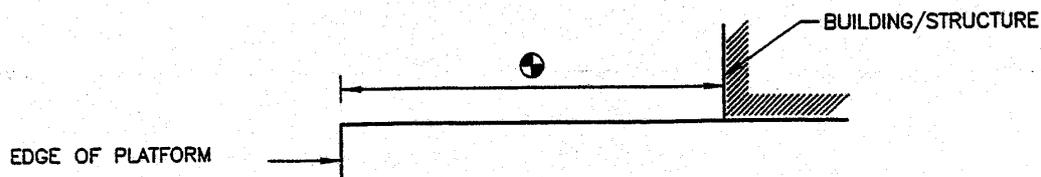


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

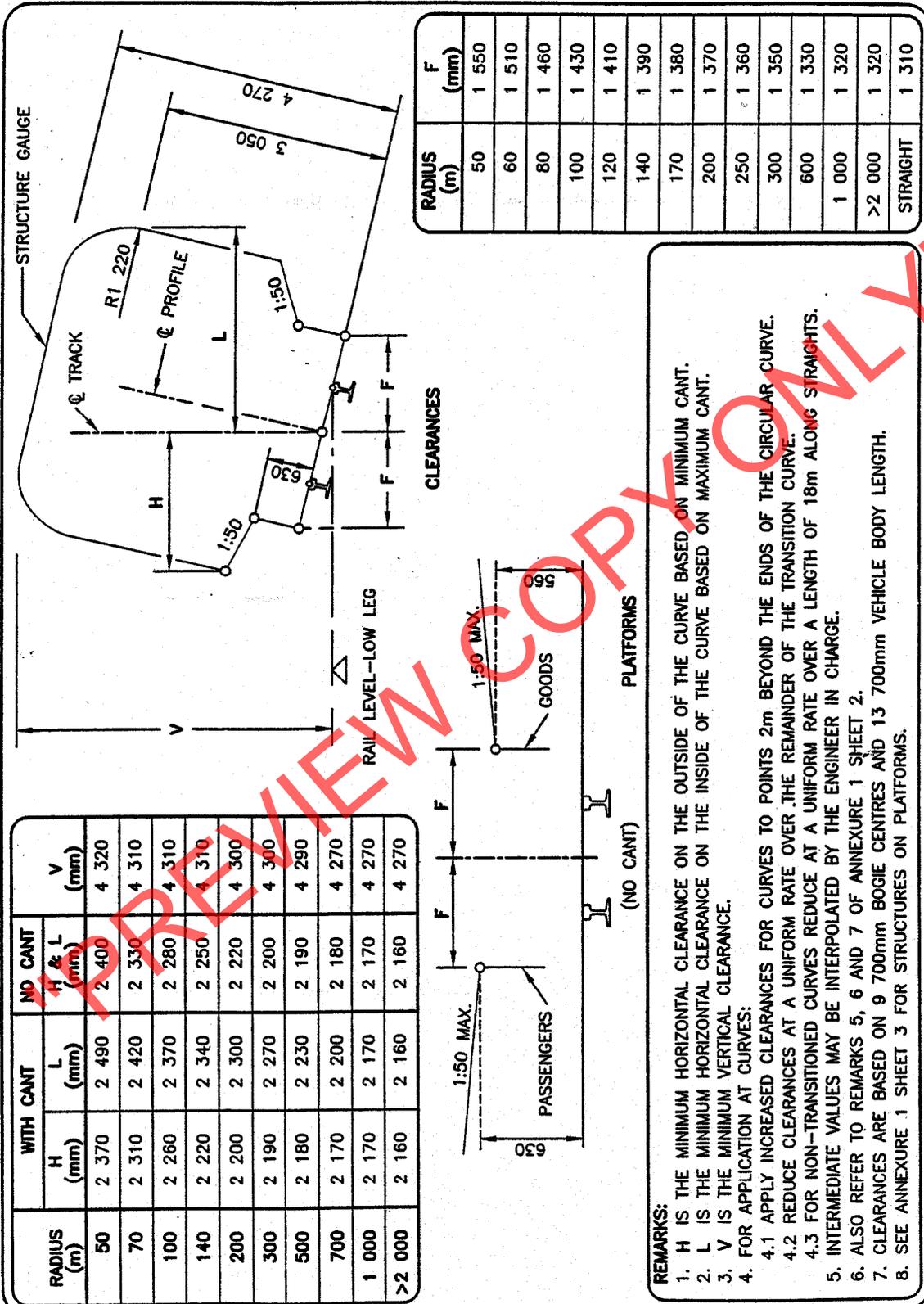
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



BE 97-01 Sht 5 of 5 DATE : JUNE 2000

REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.



E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	10
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	11
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Platform clearances	
4.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION**2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET**

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

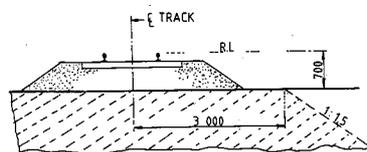
- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Annexure 1 BE97-01 Sheets 1,2, 3 and 5 of 5.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.



- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.
- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.

9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.

9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.

10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.

12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. **BLASTING**

13.1 The provisions of clause 23 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract or clause 21 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Work, shall apply to all blasting operations undertaken in terms of the Contract.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide proof that he has complied with the provisions of clauses 10.17.1 to 10.17.4 of the Explosives Regulations (Act 26 of 1956 as amended).

13.3 Blasting within 500m of a railway line will only be permitted during intervals between trains. A person appointed by the Technical Officer, assisted by flagmen with the necessary protective equipment, will be in communication with the controlling railway station.

Only this person will be authorised to give the Contractor permission to blast, and the Contractor shall obey his instructions implicitly regarding the time during which blasting may take place.

13.4 The flagmen described in 13.3, where provided by Transnet, are for the protection of trains and Transnet property only, and their presence does not relieve the Contractor in any manner of his responsibilities in terms of Explosives Act or Regulations, or any obligation in terms of this Contract.

- 13.5 The person described in 13.3 will record in a book provided and retained by Transnet the dates and times -
- (i) when each request is made by him to the controlling station for permission to blast;
 - (ii) when blasting may take place;
 - (iii) when blasting actually takes place; and
 - (iv) when he advises the controlling station that the line is safe for the passage of trains.
- 13.6 Before each blast the Contractor shall record in the same book, the details of the blast to be carried out. The person appointed by the Technical Officer and the person who will do the blasting shall both sign the book whenever an entry described in 13.5 is made.
- 13.7 The terms of clause 27 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.
14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**
- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.
15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**
- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.
16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**
- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**17. GENERAL**

- 17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Freight Rail's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy.
- 17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).
- 17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.
- 17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.
- 17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.
- 17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

- 18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.
- 18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING

- 19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -
- (i) the floor level of trucks;
 - (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
 - (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.
- When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling

above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Freight Rail and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. **USE OF EQUIPMENT**

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.
- 21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.

- 22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:
- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
 - (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.
- 22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. USE OF WATER

- 23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

- 24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.
- 24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.
- 24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.
- 24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.
- 24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT

- 25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.
- 25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -
- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.
 - (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
 - (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
 - (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
 - (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. BLASTING

27.1 The Contractor shall obtain the permission of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before blasting, and shall give at least 14 days notice of his intention to blast.

27.2 No blasting shall be done in the vicinity of electrified lines unless a member of Transnet's electrical personnel is present.

27.3 The terms of clause 13 hereof shall be strictly adhered to.

28. HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET

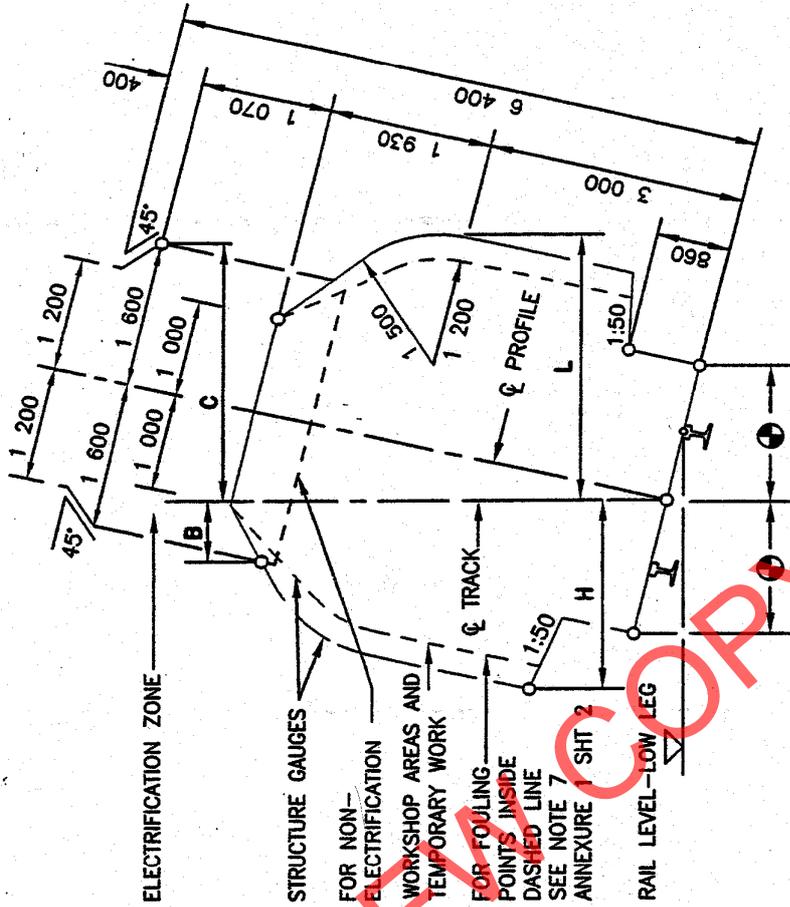
Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 1 of 5
AMENDMENT

HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



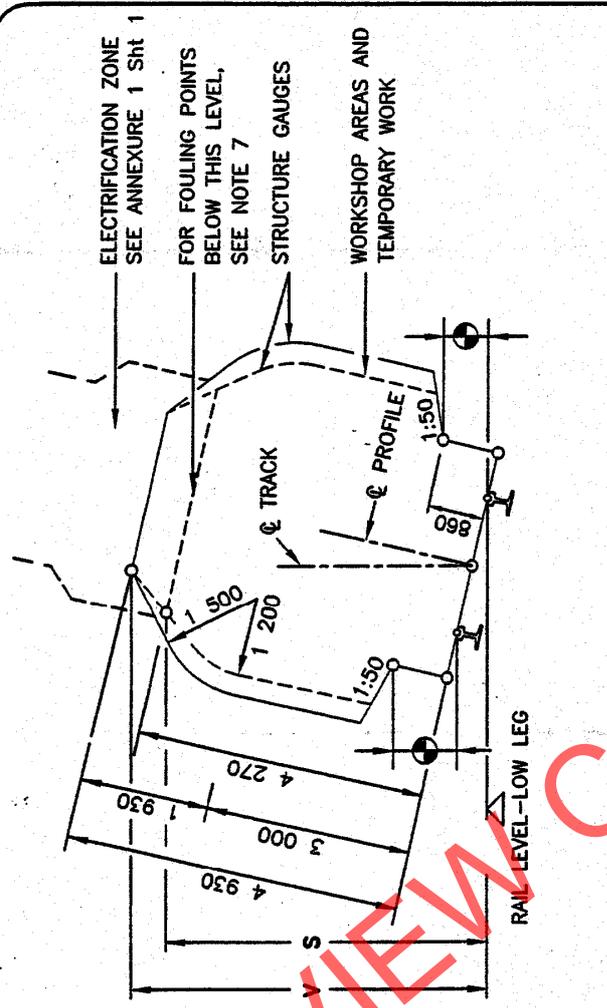
RADIUS (m)	WITH CANT		NO CANT		WITH CANT	
	H (mm)	L (mm)	H & L	B (mm)	C (mm)	C (mm)
90	2 730	3 090	2 780	1 130	2 100	2 100
100	2 700	3 030	2 750	1 140	2 050	2 050
120	2 650	2 970	2 700	1 160	2 010	2 010
140	2 620	2 920	2 660	1 175	1 990	1 990
170	2 590	2 870	2 630	1 190	1 970	1 970
200	2 570	2 820	2 600	1 205	1 950	1 950
250	2 550	2 790	2 580	1 230	1 930	1 930
300	2 540	2 760	2 560	1 250	1 900	1 900
350	2 530	2 730	2 540	1 270	1 890	1 890
400	2 520	2 710	2 530	1 290	1 875	1 875
500	2 510	2 680	2 520	1 320	1 850	1 850
600	2 500	2 660	2 510	1 340	1 830	1 830
800	2 490	2 620	2 500	1 365	1 790	1 790
1 000	2 480	2 600	2 490	1 380	1 760	1 760
1 200	2 480	2 580	2 490	1 200	1 730	1 730
1 500	2 480	2 550	2 480	1 415	1 700	1 700
2 000	2 480	2 500	2 480	1 440	1 660	1 660
3 000	2 470	2 470	2 470	1 500	1 600	1 600
>5 000	2 460	2 460	2 460	1 600	1 600	1 600

REMARKS:

1. H AND B IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
2. L AND C IS THE REQUIRED HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR WORKSHOP AREAS AND TEMPORARY WORK, CLEARANCES H AND L MAY BE REDUCED BY 300mm.
5. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.
6. ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 4 TO 8 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 2 of 5
AMENDMENT

VERTICAL CLEARANCES :
1 065mm TRACK GAUGE



LOCATION	ELECTRIFIED (PRESENT OR FUTURE)		NOT ELECTRIFIED
	3kV & 25kV	50kV	
RADIUS (mm)	V (mm)	V (mm)	S (mm)
100	5 050	5 400	4 470
300	5 020	5 370	4 410
600	5 000	5 350	4 370
1 000	4 990	5 340	4 350
1 500	4 960	5 310	4 310
2 000	4 940	5 290	4 290
>3 000	4 930	5 280	4 270
* OVER OR NEAR POINTS AND CROSSING IF REQUIRED BY ELECTRICAL IRRESPECTIVE OF RADIUS	5 650	6 000	

ALL AREAS OTHER THAN * BELOW THOSE INDICATED BY

REMARKS:

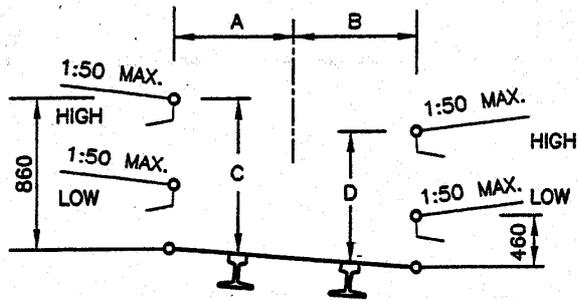
1. V IS THE REQUIRED VERTICAL CLEARANCE EXCEPT WHERE REDUCED CLEARANCE S APPLIES.
2. S IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE FOR STRUCTURES AND TEMPORARY WORK OVER NON-ELECTRIFIED LINES.
3. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
4. FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES
 - 4.1 APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 3m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - 4.2 REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - 4.3 FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 15m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
5. NEW STRUCTURES: SEE BRIDGE CODE.
6. TUNNELS: SEE DRAWING BE 82-35.
7. FOULING POINTS: SEE CLAUSE 8.1.
8. CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 15m BOGIE CENTRES AND 21,2m VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
9. SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR PLATFORM CLEARANCES.

ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 3 of 5
AMENDMENT

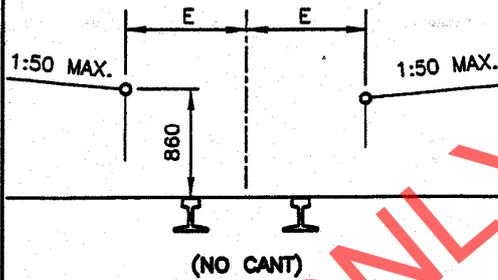
CLEARANCES : PLATFORMS

PLATFORMS : TRACK GAUGE 1 065mm

PASSENGERS



GOODS

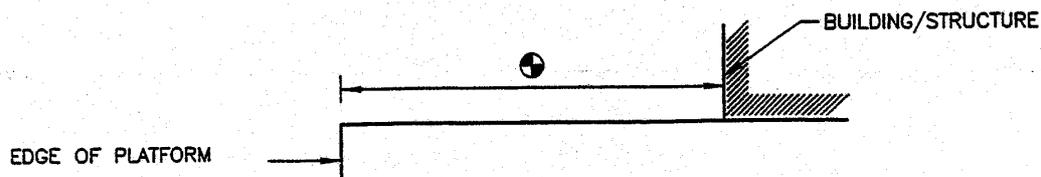


RADIUS (m)	A (mm)	B (mm)	C (mm)	D (mm)	E (mm)
90	1 690	1 820	890	810	1 840
100	1 650	1 790	890	810	1 810
120	1 610	1 740	890	810	1 760
140	1 580	1 700	890	810	1 720
170	1 550	1 660	890	810	1 690
200	1 530	1 630	890	820	1 670
250	1 520	1 600	890	820	1 640
300	1 520	1 580	890	830	1 620
350	1 520	1 560	880	830	1 600
400	1 520	1 550	880	840	1 590
500	1 520	1 540	880	850	1 580
600	1 520	1 530	870	850	1 570
800	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 560
1 200	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 550
2 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 540
3 000	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 530
STRAIGHT	1 520	1 520	860	860	1 520

REMARKS:

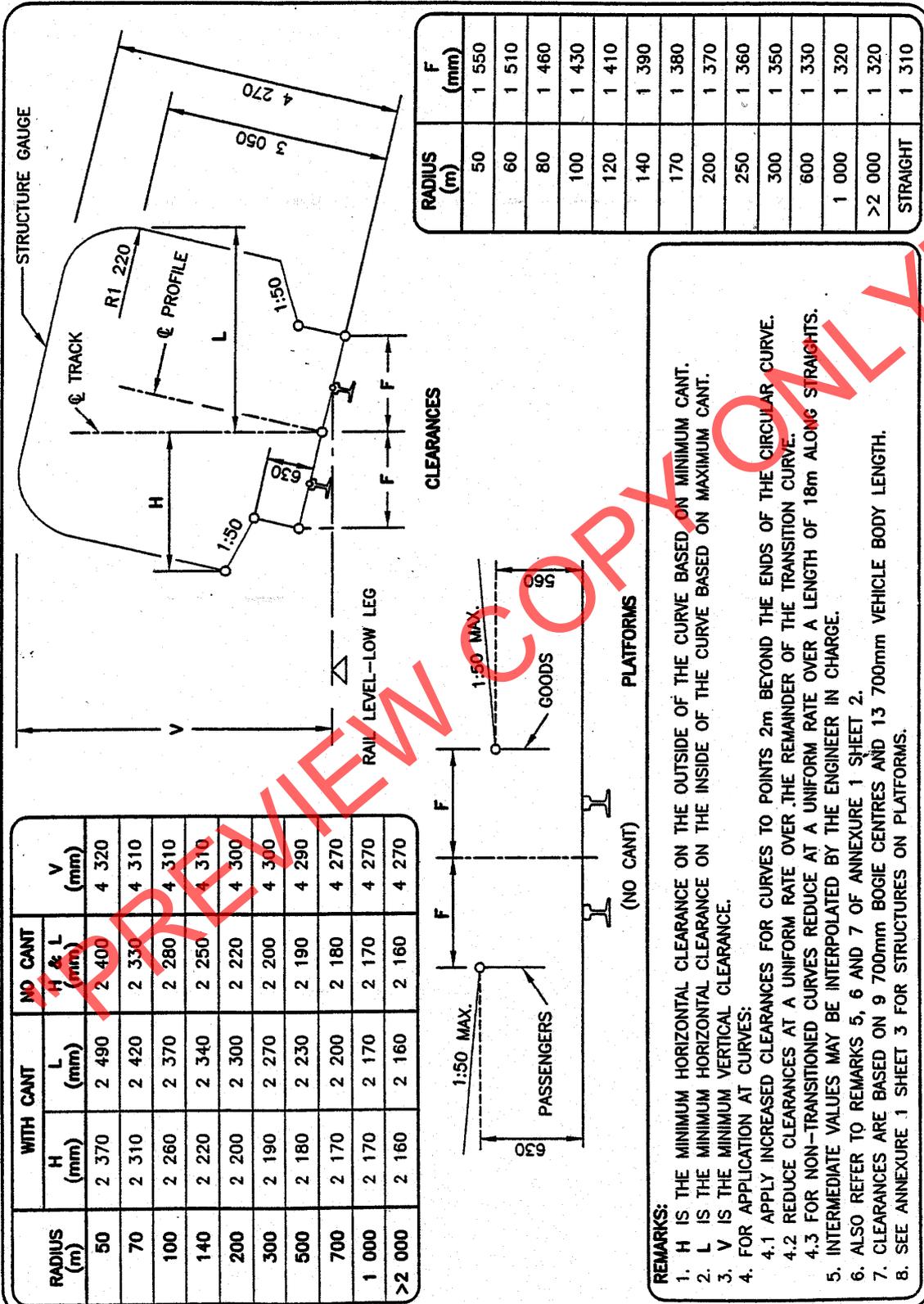
1. NO CANT TO BE APPLIED EXCEPT WHEN THE GOODS PLATFORM IS ON A RUNNING LINE.
2. INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
3. 8m TO MAIN STATION-BUILDINGS AND 3m TO ALL OTHER STRUCTURES.
4. TOLERANCES : SEE CLAUSE 8.0.10.

STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS : 1 065mm AND 610mm TRACK GAUGE



ANNEXURE 1
SHEET 5 of 5
AMENDMENT

CLEARANCES : 610mm TRACK GAUGE



BE 97-01 Sht 5 of 5 DATE : JUNE 2000

REMARKS:

- H IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MINIMUM CANT.
- L IS THE MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE ON THE INSIDE OF THE CURVE BASED ON MAXIMUM CANT.
- V IS THE MINIMUM VERTICAL CLEARANCE.
- FOR APPLICATION AT CURVES:
 - APPLY INCREASED CLEARANCES FOR CURVES TO POINTS 2m BEYOND THE ENDS OF THE CIRCULAR CURVE.
 - REDUCE CLEARANCES AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER THE REMAINDER OF THE TRANSITION CURVE.
 - FOR NON-TRANSITIONED CURVES REDUCE AT A UNIFORM RATE OVER A LENGTH OF 18m ALONG STRAIGHTS.
- INTERMEDIATE VALUES MAY BE INTERPOLATED BY THE ENGINEER IN CHARGE.
- ALSO REFER TO REMARKS 5, 6 AND 7 OF ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 2.
- CLEARANCES ARE BASED ON 9 700mm BOGIE CENTRES AND 13 700mm VEHICLE BODY LENGTH.
- SEE ANNEXURE 1 SHEET 3 FOR STRUCTURES ON PLATFORMS.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

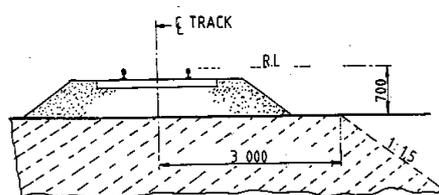


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

- (i) the floor level of trucks;
- (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
- (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
- (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. CLEARANCES

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

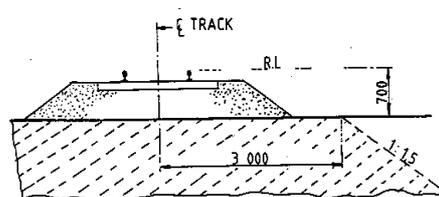


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

- (i) the floor level of trucks;
- (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
- (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

- (i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.
- (ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

- (i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spoomet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. CLEARANCES

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

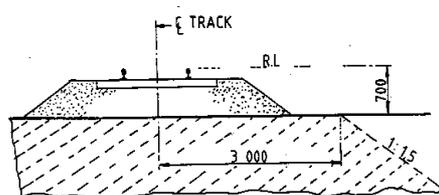


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

- (i) the floor level of trucks;
- (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
- (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spoomet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. CLEARANCES

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

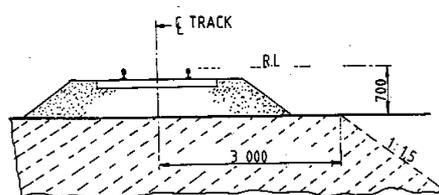


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

(i) the floor level of trucks;

(ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and

(iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. CLEARANCES

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. STACKING OF MATERIAL

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

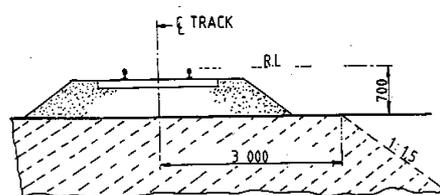


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

- (i) the floor level of trucks;
- (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
- (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.

TRANSNET LIMITED

E7/1 (July 1998)

SPECIFICATION FOR WORKS ON, OVER, UNDER OR ADJACENT TO RAILWAY LINES AND NEAR
HIGH VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT

(This Specification shall be used in Transnet Contracts)

CONTENTS

<u>CLAUSE</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE NO'S</u>
1.	<u>DEFINITIONS</u>	3
	<u>PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION</u>	
2.	Authority of officers of Transnet	4
3.	Contractor's representatives	4
4.	Occupations and work permits	4
5.	Speed restrictions and protection	5
6.	Roads on Transnet property	5
7.	Clearances	5
8.	Stacking of material	5
9.	Excavation, shoring, dewatering and drainage	5
10.	Falsework for structures	6
11.	Piling	6
12.	Underground services	6
13.	Blasting	6
14.	Rail trolleys	7
15.	Signal track circuits	7
16.	Penalty for delays to trains	7
	<u>PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT</u>	
17.	General	8
18.	Work on buildings of fixed structures	8
19.	Work done on or outside of rolling stock, including loading and unloading	8
20.	Use of equipment	9
21.	Carrying and handling material and equipment	9
22.	Precautions to be taken when erecting or removing poles, antennae and trees	10
23.	Use of water	10
24.	Use of construction plant	10
25.	Work performed under dead conditions under cover of a work permit	10
26.	Traction return circuits in rails	11
27.	Blasting	11
28.	High-voltage electrical equipment not maintained and/or operated by Transnet	11
	<u>APPENDIXES</u>	
1.	Horizontal clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
2.	Vertical clearances 1 065 mm gauge	
3.	Clearances 610 mm gauge	
4.	Platform clearances	

1 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply :

Authorised Person. A person whether an employee of Transnet or not, who has been specially authorised to undertake specific duties in terms of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS: HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and who holds a certificate or letter of authority to that effect.

Barrier. Any device designed to restrict access to "live" high-voltage electrical equipment.

Bond. A short conductor installed to provide electrical continuity.

Contractor. Any person or organisation appointed by Transnet to carry out work on its behalf.

Dead. Isolated and earthed.

Electrical Officer (Contracts). The person appointed in writing by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet as the person who shall be consulted by the Contractor in all electrical matters to ensure that adequate safety precautions are taken by the Contractor.

Executive Officer. The person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Executive Officer to act according to the rights and powers held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

High-Voltage. A voltage normally exceeding 1 000 volts.

Live. A conductor is said to be "live" when it is at a potential different from that of the earth or any other conductor of the system of which it forms a part.

Near. To be in such a position that a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling may come within 3 metres of live exposed high-voltage electrical equipment.

Occupation. An authorisation granted by Transnet for work to be carried out under specified conditions on, over under or adjacent to railway lines.

Occupation Between Trains. An occupation during an interval between successive trains.

Project Manager. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Project Manager, to administer the Contract according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon him in terms of the Contract.

Responsible Representative. The responsible person in charge, appointed by a contractor, who has undergone specific training (and holds a certificate) to supervise staff under his control to work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and in the vicinity of high-voltage electrical equipment.

Technical Officer. The person or juristic person appointed by Transnet from time to time as the Technical Officer, to administer the Contractor's performance and execution of the Works according to the powers and rights held by and obligations placed upon the Technical Officer in terms of the Contract.

Total Occupation. An occupation for a period when trains are not to traverse the section of line covered by the occupation.

Work on. Work undertaken on or so close to the equipment that the specified working clearances to the live equipment cannot be maintained.

Work Permit. A combined written application and authority to proceed with work on or near dead electrical equipment.

PART A - GENERAL SPECIFICATION

2. AUTHORITY OF OFFICERS OF TRANSNET

- 2.1 The Contractor shall co-operate with the officers of Transnet and shall comply with all instructions issued and restrictions imposed with respect to the Works which bear on the existence and operation of Transnet's railway lines and high-voltage equipment.
- 2.2 Without limiting the generality of the provisions of 2.1, any duly authorised representative of Transnet, having identified himself, may stop the work if, in his opinion, the safe passage of trains or the safety of Transnet assets or any person is affected. **CONSIDERATIONS OF SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ALL OTHER CONSIDERATIONS.**

3. CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

- 3.1 The Contractor shall nominate Responsible Representatives of whom at least one shall be available at any hour for call-out in cases of emergency. The Contractor shall provide the Technical Officer with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the representatives.
- 3.2 The Contractor guarantees that he has satisfied himself that the Responsible Representative is fully conversant with this specification and that he shall comply with all his obligations in respect thereof.

4. OCCUPATIONS AND WORK PERMITS

- 4.1 Work to be done during total occupation or during an occupation between trains or under a work permit shall be done in a manner decided by the Technical Officer and at times to suit Transnet requirements.
- 4.2 The Contractor shall organise the Works in a manner, which will minimise the number and duration of occupations and work permits required.
- 4.3 Transnet will not be liable for any financial or other loss suffered by the Contractor arising from his failure to complete any work scheduled during the period of an occupation or work permit.
- 4.4 The Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer, in writing, requests for occupations or work permits together with details of the work to be undertaken, at least 14 days before they are required. Transnet does not undertake to grant an occupation or work permit for any particular date, time or duration.
- 4.5 Transnet reserves the right to cancel any occupation or work permit at any time before or during the period of occupation or work permit. If, due to cancellation or change in date or time, the Contractor is not permitted to start work under conditions of total occupation or work permit at the time arranged, all costs caused by the cancellation shall be born by the Contractor except as provided for in clauses 4.6 to 4.8.
- 4.6 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the scheduled starting time that the occupation or work permit is cancelled, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time up to the time his labour and plant are employed on other work, but not exceeding the period of the cancelled occupation or work permit.
- 4.7 When the Contractor is notified less than 2 hours before the schedule starting time, or during an occupation or work permit, that the duration of the occupation or work permit is reduced, he may claim reimbursement of his direct financial losses caused by the loss of working time due to the reduced duration of the occupation or work permit.
- 4.8 Reimbursement the Contractor for any loss of working time in terms of 4.6 and 4.7, shall be subject to his claims being submitted within 14 days of the event with full details of labour and plant involved, and provided that the Technical Officer certifies that no other work on which the labour and plant could be employed was immediately available.
- 4.9 Before starting any work for which an occupation has been arranged, the Contractor shall obtain

from the Technical Officer written confirmation of the date, time and duration of the occupation.

- 4.10 Before starting any work for which a work permit has been arranged, the Responsible Representative shall read and sign portion C of form No. T.1276 signifying that he is aware of the limits within which work may be undertaken. After the work for which the permit was granted has been completed, or when the work permit is due to be terminated, or if the permit is cancelled after the start, the same person who signed portion C shall sign portion D of the T.1276 form, thereby acknowledging that he is aware that the electrical equipment is to be made "live". The Contractor shall advise all his workmen accordingly.

5. **SPEED RESTRICTIONS AND PROTECTION**

- 5.1 When speed restrictions are imposed by Transnet because of the Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall organise and carry out his work so as to permit the removal of the restrictions as soon as possible.
- 5.2 When the Technical Officer considers protection to be necessary the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, provide all protection including flagmen, other personnel and all equipment for the protection of Transnet's and the Contractor's personnel and assets, the public and including trains. Transnet will provide training free of charge of the Contractor's flagmen and other personnel performing protection duties. The Contractor shall consult with the Technical Officer, whenever he considers that protection will be necessary, taking into account the minimum permissible clearances set out in appendixes 1 to 4.
- 5.3 The Contractor shall appoint a Responsible Representative to receive and transmit any instruction, which may be given by Transnet personnel providing protection.

6. **ROADS ON TRANSNET PROPERTY**

The provision of clause 25 of the E.5, General Conditions of Contract, or clause 23 of the E.5 (MW), General Conditions of Contract for Maintenance Works, shall apply to the use of existing roads on Transnet's property.

7. **CLEARANCES**

- 7.1 No temporary works shall encroach on the appropriate minimum clearances set out in Appendixes 1 to 4.

8. **STACKING OF MATERIAL**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall not stack any material closer than 3 m from the centre line of any railway line without prior approval of the Technical Officer.

9. **EXCAVATION, SHORING, DEWATERING AND DRAINAGE**

- 9.1 Unless otherwise approved by the Technical Officer any excavation adjacent to a railway line shall not encroach on the hatched area shown in Figure 1.

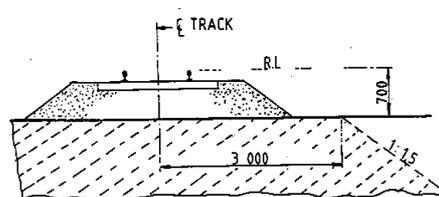


Fig. 1.

- 9.2 The Contractor shall provide at his own cost any shoring, dewatering or drainage of any excavation unless otherwise stipulated elsewhere in the Contract.

- 9.3 Where required by the Technical Officer, drawings of shoring for any excavation under or adjacent to a railway line shall be submitted and permission to proceed obtained, before the excavation is commenced.
- 9.4 The Contractor shall prevent ingress of water to the excavation but where water does enter, he shall dispose of it as directed by the Technical Officer.
- 9.5 The Contractor shall not block, obstruct or damage any existing drains either above or below ground level unless he has made adequate prior arrangements to deal with drainage.

10. **FALSEWORK FOR STRUCTURES**

- 10.1 Drawings of falsework for the construction of any structure over, under or adjacent to any railway line shall be submitted to the Technical Officer and his permission to proceed obtained before the falsework is erected. Each drawing shall be given a title and a distinguishing number and shall be signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the design of the falsework and that the drawings are correct and in accordance with the design.
- 10.2 After the falsework has been erected and before any load is applied, the Contractor shall submit to the Technical Officer a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer certifying that he has checked the falsework and that it has been erected in accordance with the drawings. Titles and numbers of the drawings shall be stated in the certificate. Notwithstanding permission given by the Technical Officer to proceed, the Contractor shall be entirely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the falsework.

11. **PILING**

- 11.1 The Technical Officer will specify the conditions under which piles may be installed on Transnet property.

12. **UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

- 12.1 No pegs or stakes shall be driven or any excavation made before the Contractor has established that there are no underground services, which may be damaged thereby.
- 12.2 Any damage shall be reported immediately to the Technical Officer, or to the official in charge at the nearest station, or to the traffic controller in the case of centralised traffic control.

13. Void.

14. **RAIL TROLLEYS**

- 14.1 The use of rail trolleys or trestle trolleys on a railway line for working on high voltage equipment will be permitted only if approved by the Technical Officer and under the conditions stipulated by him.
- 14.2 All costs in connection with such trolley working requested by the Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor, excluding the costs of any train protection services normally provided free of charge by Transnet.

15. **SIGNAL TRACK CIRCUITS**

- 15.1 Where signal track circuits are installed, the Contractor shall ensure that no material capable of conducting an electrical current makes contact between rails of a railway line/lines.
- 15.2 No signal connections on track-circuited tracks shall be severed without the Technical Officer's knowledge and consent.

16. **PENALTY FOR DELAYS TO TRAINS**

- 16.1 If any trains are delayed by the Contractor and the Technical Officer is satisfied that the delay was avoidable, a penalty will be imposed on the Contractor of R5 000 per hour or part thereof for the period of delay, irrespective of the number of trains delayed.

PART B - ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATION FOR WORK NEAR HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

17. **GENERAL**

17.1 This specification is based on the contents of Spoornet's publication SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS, HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, as amended, a copy of which will be made available on loan to the Contractor for the duration of the contract. These instructions apply to all work near live high-voltage equipment maintained and/or operated by Transnet, and the onus rests on the Contractor to ensure that he obtains a copy. ON REQUEST ONLY.

17.2 The Contractor's attention is drawn in particular to the contents of Part I, Sections 1 and 2 of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.3 The Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment cover the minimum safety precautions which must be taken to ensure safe working on or near high-voltage electrical equipment, and must be observed at all times. Should additional safety measures be considered necessary because of peculiar local conditions, these may be ordered by and at the discretion of the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

17.4 This specification must be read in conjunction with and not in lieu of the Safety Instructions : High-Voltage Electrical Equipment.

17.5 The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) before any work is done which causes or could cause any portion of a person's body or the tools he is using or any equipment he is handling, to come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.

17.6 The Contractor shall regard all high-voltage equipment as live unless a work permit is in force.

17.7 Safety precautions taken or barriers erected shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts), and shall be approved by him before the work to be protected is undertaken by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, unless otherwise agreed, bear the cost of the provision of the barriers and other safety precautions required, including the attendance of Transnet staff where this is necessary.

17.8 No barrier shall be removed unless authorised by the Electrical Officer (Contracts).

18. **WORK ON BUILDINGS OR FIXED STRUCTURES**

Before any work is carried out or measurements are taken on any part of a building, fixed structure or earthworks of any kind above ground level situated within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to ascertain the conditions under which the work may be carried out.

18.2 No barrier erected to comply with the requirements of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be used as temporary staging or shuttering for any part of the Works.

18.3 The shuttering for bridge piers, abutments, retaining walls or parapets adjacent to or over any track may be permitted to serve as a barrier, provided that it extends at least 2,5 metres above any working level in the case of piers, abutments and retaining walls and 1,5 metres above any working level in the case of parapets.

19. **WORK DONE ON OR OUTSIDE OF ROLLING STOCK, INCLUDING LOADING OR UNLOADING**

19.1 No person shall stand, climb or work whilst on any platform, surface or foothold higher than the normal unrestricted places of access, namely -

- (i) the floor level of trucks;
- (ii) external walkways on diesel, steam and electric locomotives, steam heat vans, etc. and
- (iii) walkways between coaches and locomotives.

When in these positions, no person may raise his hands or any equipment or material he is handling above his head.

- 19.2 In cases where the Contractor operates his own rail mounted equipment, he shall arrange for the walkways on this plant to be inspected by the Electrical Officer (Contracts) and approved, before commencement of work.
- 19.3 The handling of long lengths of material such as metal pipes, reinforcing bars, etc should be avoided, but if essential they shall be handled as nearly as possible in a horizontal position below head height.
- 19.4 The Responsible Representative shall warn all persons under his control of the danger of being near live high-voltage equipment, and shall ensure that the warning is fully understood.
- 19.5 Where the conditions in 19.1 to 19.3 cannot be observed the Electrical Officer (Contracts), shall be notified. He will arrange for suitable Safety measures to be taken. The Electrical Officer (Contracts), may in his discretion and in appropriate circumstances, arrange for a suitable employee of the Contractor to be specially trained by Spoornet and at its costs, as an Authorised Person to work closer than 3 metres from live overhead conductors and under such conditions as may be imposed by the Senior responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet.

20. USE OF EQUIPMENT

20.1 Measuring Tapes and Devices

- 20.1.1 Measuring tapes may be used near live high-voltage equipment provided that no part of any tape or a person's body comes within 3 metres of the live equipment.
- 20.1.2 In windy conditions the distance shall be increased to ensure that if the tape should fall it will not be blown nearer than 3 metres from the live high-voltage equipment.
- 20.1.3 Special measuring devices longer than 2 metres such as survey staves and rods may be used if these are of non-conducting material and approved by the responsible Electrical Engineer in Transnet, but these devices must not be used within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment in rainy or wet conditions.
- 20.1.4 The assistance of the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be requested when measurements within the limits defined in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 are required.
- 20.1.5 The restrictions described in 20.1.1 to 20.1.3 do not apply on a bridge deck between permanent parapets nor in other situations where a barrier effectively prevents contact with the live high-voltage equipment.

20.2 Portable Ladders

- 20.2.1 Any type of portable ladder longer than 2 metres may only be used near live high-voltage equipment under the direct supervision of the Responsible Representative. He shall ensure that the ladder is always used in such a manner that the distance from the base of the ladder to any live high-voltage equipment is greater than the fully extended length of the ladder plus 3 metres. Where these conditions cannot be observed, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be advised, and he will arrange for suitable safety measures to be taken.

21. CARRYING AND HANDLING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 21.1 Pipes, scaffolding, iron sheets, reinforcing bars and other material, which exceeds 2 metres in length, shall be carried completely below head height near live high-voltage equipment. For maximum safety two or more persons so as to maintain it as nearly as possible in a horizontal position should carry such material. The utmost care must be taken to ensure that no part of the material comes within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment.
- 21.2 Long lengths of wire or cable shall never be run out in conditions where a part of a wire or cable

can come within 3 metres of any live high-voltage equipment unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) has been advised and has approved appropriate safety precautions.

21.3 The presence of overhead power lines shall always be taken account of especially when communications lines or cables or aerial cables, stay wires, etc. are being erected above ground level.

22. **PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN WHEN ERECTING OR REMOVING POLES, ANTENNAE, TREES ETC.**

22.1 A pole may be handled for the purpose of erection or removal near high-voltage equipment under the following conditions:

(i) If the distance between the point at which the pole is to be erected or removed and the nearest live high-voltage equipment is more than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the work shall be supervised by the Responsible Representative.

(ii) If the distance described in (i) is less than the length of the pole plus 3 metres, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted to arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the pole is earthed where possible. The pole shall be kept in contact with the point of erection, and adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contact with live high-voltage equipment.

22.2 The cost of supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

22.3 The provisions of clauses 22.1 and 22.2 shall also apply to the erection or removal of columns, antennae, trees, posts, etc.

23. **USE OF WATER**

23.1 No water shall be used in the form of a jet if it can make contact with any live high-voltage equipment or with any person working on such equipment.

24. **USE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT**

24.1 "Construction plant" entails all types of plant including cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, draglines, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

24.2 When work is being undertaken in such a position that it is possible for construction plant or its load to come within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment, the Electrical Officer (Contracts) shall be consulted. He will arrange for an Authorised Person to supervise the work and to ensure that the plant is adequately earthed. The Electrical Officer (Contracts) will decide whether further safety measures are necessary.

24.3 The cost of any supervision by an Authorised Person and the provision of earthing shall, unless otherwise agreed, be borne by the Contractor.

24.4 When loads are handled by cranes, non-metallic rope hand lines shall be used, affixed to such loads so as to prevent their swinging and coming within 3 metres of live high-voltage equipment.

24.5 Clauses 24.1 to 24.4 shall apply mutatis mutandis to the use of maintenance machines of any nature.

25. **WORK PERFORMED UNDER DEAD CONDITIONS UNDER COVER OF A WORK PERMIT**

25.1 If the Responsible Representative finds that the work cannot be done in safety with the high-voltage electrical equipment live, he shall consult the Electrical Officer (Contracts) who will decide on the action to be taken.

25.2 If a work permit is issued the Responsible Representative shall -

(i) before commencement of work ensure that the limits within which work may be carried out

have been explained to him by the Authorised Person who issued the permit to him, and that he fully understands these limits.

- (ii) sign portion C of the permit before commencement of work;
- (iii) explain to all persons under his control the limits within which work may be carried out, and ensure that they fully understand these limits;
- (iv) care for the safety of all persons under his control whilst work is in progress; and
- (v) withdraw all personnel under his control from the equipment on completion of the work before he signs portion D of the work permit.

26. **TRACTION RETURN CIRCUITS IN RAILS**

26.1 DANGEROUS CONDITIONS CAN BE CREATED BY REMOVING OR SEVERING ANY BOND.

26.2 Broken rails with an air gap between the ends, and joints, at which fishplates are removed under "broken bond" conditions, are potentially lethal. The rails on either side of an air gap between rail ends on electrified lines shall not be touched simultaneously until rendered safe by Transnet personnel.

26.3 The Contractor shall not break any permanent bonds between rails or between rails and any structure. He shall give the Technical Officer at least 7 days written notice when removal of such bonds is necessary.

26.4 No work on the track which involves interference with the traction return rail circuit either by cutting or removing the rails, or by removal of bonds shall be done unless the Electrical Officer (Contracts) is consulted. He will take such precautions as may be necessary to ensure continuity of the return circuit before permitting the work to be commenced.

27. Void.

28. **HIGH-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT NOT MAINTAINED AND/OR OPERATED BY TRANSNET**

Where the work is undertaken on or near high-voltage electrical equipment which is not maintained and/or operated by Transnet, the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and Regulations and Instructions, or the Mines Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996), shall apply.

Such equipment includes: -

- (i) Eskom and municipal equipment;
- (ii) the Contractor's own power supplies; and
- (iii) electrical equipment being installed but not yet taken over from the Contractor.



RFQ DECLARATION FORM

**RFQ FOR THE PROVISION OF
GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH
END, PORT ELIZABETH
FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS**

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

We _____ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate responses to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for bid clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Request for Proposal (RFP);
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this RFP from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the RFP documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this RFP and the requirements requested from bidders in responding to this RFP have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below: *[Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]*

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/
PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]

6. We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.
7. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this bid will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to Respondents" overleaf).
8. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.

SIGNED at _____ on this ____ day of _____ 20__

For and on behalf of duly authorised thereto	AS WITNESS:
Name:	Name:
Position:	Position:
Signature:	Signature:
Date:	
Place:	

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of RFPs exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rands) in value. Should a Respondent have any material concern regarding an RFP process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet's Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Respondent to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website www.transnet.net.
- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to procurement.ombud@transnet.net
- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Respondents should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a bidder on its List of Excluded Bidders.



Transnet Freight Rail
an Operating Division of
TRANSNET SOC LIMITED
(Registration No. 1990/000900/30)

REQUEST FOR QUOTATION (“RFQ”)

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

ISSUE DATE : 17 / 07 / 2012
CLOSING DATE : 07 / 08 / 2012
CLOSING TIME : 10h00

**Please note that late responses and those delivered or posted
to the incorrect address will be disqualified.**

Respondent's Signature

1

Date and Company Stamp



RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

SCHEDULE OF DOCUMENTS

Section

- 1. Notice to Bidders**
- 2. Background, Overview and Scope of Requirements**
- 3. Proposal Form**
- 4. Resolution of Board of Directors (Respondent's Representative)**
- 5. Certificate of Acquaintance with RFQ Documents**
- 6. Service Fees and Costs**
- 7. General Tender Conditions (CSS5 – Services)**
- 8. Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract (US7 - Services)**
- 9. Certificate of Attendance of RFQ Briefing**
- 10. E7/1 Specifications for work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment**
- 11. Safety arrangements and procedural compliance with the occupational health and safety Act: Act 85 of 1993 and regulations**
- 12. RFQ Declaration Form**

Respondent's Signature

2

Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 1

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. Quotations are requested from selected persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises (hereinafter referred to as the "**Respondent(s)**") to supply the above-mentioned requirement to Transnet.

On or after 17 July 2012 the RFQ documents are obtainable from the office of Transnet Freight Rail, Supply Chain Services Building, Room 105, 1st Floor, Stow Road, Uitenhage. **For enquiries regarding collection of documents, contact Ronelle Blom, telephone No. 041 994-2045.**

A non-refundable Tender fee of R 100,00 (inclusive of Vat) is applicable per tender. Payment is to be made to Transnet Freight Rail, Standard Bank Account number 203158598, Branch code 004805. The deposit slip must reflect RFQ; PTH/51885 and the Company Name. Receipt/s to be presented prior to collection of the RFQ/s.

This amount is not refundable. RFQ documents will only be available until 15h00 on 24 July 2012 or arrangements can be made to collect at the compulsory information briefing session on 25 July 2012

Any additional information or clarification will be faxed or emailed to all potential Respondents, if necessary.

- 2.

A compulsory pre-Quotation information briefing session will be conducted at TFR Property Management Building in Baakens River on 25 July 2012 at 09h00 for a period of \pm 4 hours. **(Respondent to provide own transportation and accommodation).** For directions to the venue, Mr. Johan van Zyl may be contacted on telephone number 041 – 507 3183.

The briefing session will start punctually at 09h00 and Respondents must please ensure that they arrive on time to prevent any delays. Site visits to follow after briefing session.

For specific queries before the closing of the RFQ, the following Transnet employee(s) may be contacted by email or telephone only:

Name : Granville van der Merwe
Division : TFR Supply Chain Services
Email : Granville.vandermerwe@transnet.net
Tel : 041 – 507 4089

Respondent's Signature

3

Date and Company Stamp



3. Quotations must reach the Senior Buyer, Transnet Freight Rail (Regional SCS Office) before the closing hour on the date shown below, and must be enclosed in a sealed envelope which must have inscribed on the outside:

RFQ No	: PTH/51885
Description	: Garden Services at New Brighton
Closing date and time	: 07 August 2012 at 10h00
Closing address (refer options paragraph 4 below)	

4. **DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS FOR THIS RFQ**

4.1 If posted, the envelope must be addressed to the Transnet Freight Rail, Regional SCS Office (Senior Buyer), P.O.Box 95, Uitenhage, 6230 and must be dispatched in time for sorting by the Post Office to reach this address before the closing time of the RFQ. In the event of the late receipt of a Quotation, the Respondent's franking machine impression will not be accepted as proof that the response was posted in time.

4.2 If delivered by hand, the envelope is to be deposited in the TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL tender box which is located at the , Regional SCS Office, Transnet Freight Rail Building, 1st floor (Room 105), Stow Road, Uitenhage and should be addressed as follows:

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL REGIONAL SCS OFFICE TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL BUILDING TENDER BOX 1ST FLOOR , ROOM 105 STOW ROAD UITENHAGE
--

The measurements of the "tender slot" are 300mm wide x 400mm high, and Respondents must please ensure that response documents or files are not larger than the above dimensions. Responses which are too bulky (i.e. more than 40mm thick) must be split into two or more files, and placed in separate envelopes.

It should also be noted that the above tender box is accessible to the public only during weekdays from 07h30 to 16h00

4.3 If dispatched by courier, the envelope must be addressed as follows and delivered to the Office of The Senior Buyer, Regional SCS Office and a signature obtained from that Office.

TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL REGIONAL SCS OFFICE TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL BUILDING TENDER BOX 1ST FLOOR , ROOM 105 STOW ROAD UITENHAGE
--

5. Please note that this RFQ closes punctually at 10:00 on Tuesday 07 August 2012



6. If responses are not posted or delivered as stipulated herein, such responses will not be considered and will be treated as "UNRESPONSIVE."
7. NO EMAIL OR FACSIMILE RESPONSES WILL BE CONSIDERED.
8. The responses to this RFQ will be opened as soon as practicable after the expiry of the time advertised for receiving them.
9. Transnet shall not, at the opening of responses, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Quotations / information received, i.e. service fees, deliverables, etc. The names and location of the Respondents will, however, be divulged to other Respondents upon request.
10. Envelopes must not contain documents relating to any RFQ other than that shown on the envelope. All envelopes must reflect the return address of the Respondent on the reverse side.
11. No slips are to be attached to the response documents. Any additional conditions must be embodied in an accompanying letter. Subject only to clause 22 (*Alterations made by the Respondent to Tendered Prices*) of the General Tender Conditions, alterations, additions or deletions must not be made by the Respondent to the actual RFQ documents.

12. **BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ("BBBEE")**

Transnet fully endorses and supports the Government's Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Programme and it is strongly of the opinion that all South African business enterprises have an equal obligation to redress the imbalances of the past.

Transnet would therefore prefer to do business with local business enterprises who share these same values and who are prepared to contribute to meaningful B-BBEE initiatives [including, but not limited to subcontracting and Joint Ventures] as part of their tendered responses. Transnet will accordingly allow "preference" points to companies who provide a B-BBEE Accreditation Certificate. All procurement transactions will be evaluated accordingly.

Consequently, when Transnet invites prospective suppliers to submit Proposals for its various expenditure programmes, it urges Respondents [*Large Enterprises and QSE's - see below*] to have themselves accredited in compliance with the Government Gazette No 34612, Notice No. 754 dated 23 September 2011. As from 1 October 2011 valid B-BBEE Accreditation Certificates must be issued by:

- a) Verification Agencies accredited by the South African National Accreditation System [**SANAS**];
or
- b) Registered auditors approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors [**IRBA**], in accordance with the approval granted by the Department of Trade and Industry.



A Verification Certificate issued must reflect the weighted points attained by the measured entity for each element of the scorecard as well as the overall B-BBEE rating.

B-BBEE Rating

Enterprises will be rated by Verification Agencies or registered auditors based on the following:

a) Large Enterprises [i.e. annual turnover greater than R35 million]:

Rating level based on all seven elements of the B-BBEE scorecard

b) Qualifying Small Enterprises – QSE [i.e. annual turnover between R5 million and R35 million]:

Rating based on any four of the elements of the B-BBEE scorecard

c) Exempted Micro Enterprises – EME [i.e. annual turnover less than R5 million]:

EMEs are exempted from B-BBEE accreditation

Automatic rating of Level 4 B-BBEE irrespective of race or ownership

Black ownership greater than 50% or Black Women ownership greater than 50% automatically qualify as Level 3 B-BBEE

EME's should provide documentary proof of annual turnover [i.e. annual financials signed off by an accounting officer] plus proof of Black ownership if Black ownership is greater than 50% and/or Black Women ownership is greater than 50%

Respondents will be required to furnish proof of the above to Transnet. [i.e. a detailed scorecard as stipulated above in respect of Large Enterprises and QSEs, or proof of turnover in respect of EMEs].

N.B. Failure to do so will result in a score of zero being allocated for B-BBEE.

Turnover: *Kindly indicate your entity's annual turnover for the past year:*

R _____

Joint Ventures and Subcontractors

In addition to the above, Respondents who wish to enter into a Joint Venture with, or subcontract portions of the contract to, B-BBEE entities must state in their RFPs, the percentage of the total contract value that will be allocated to such B-BBEE entities, should they be successful in being awarded any business. A rating certificate in respect of such B-BBEE JV-partners and/or subcontractor(s), as well as a breakdown of the distribution of the aforementioned percentage must also be furnished with the RFP response to



enable Transnet to evaluate in accordance with the processes outlined in the B-BBEE Preference Points Claim Form appended hereto as Annexure A.

Please note that a Respondent will not be awarded points for B-BBEE if it is indicated in its Proposal that such Respondent intends subcontracting more than 25% [twenty-five per cent] of the value of the contract to an entity that does not qualify for at least the same points that the Respondent qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME with the capability to execute the contract.

B-BBEE Registration

In addition to the accreditation certificate, Transnet recommends that Respondents register their B-BBEE compliance and supporting documentation on the Department of Trade and Industry's [DTI] National B-BBEE IT Portal and Opportunities Network and provide Transnet with proof of registration in the form of an official B-BBEE Profile issued by the DTI.

Transnet would wish to use the DTI B-BBEE IT Portal as a data source for tracking B-BBEE compliance.

For instructions to register and obtain a DTI B-BBEE Profile go to <http://bee.thedti.gov.za>

13. COMMUNICATION

Respondents are warned that a response will be liable to disqualification should any attempt be made by a Respondent either directly or indirectly to canvass any officer(s) or employee of Transnet in respect of this RFQ between the closing date and the date of the award of the business.

A respondent may, however, BEFORE THE CLOSING DATE AND TIME, direct any enquiries relating to the RFQ to the Transnet employee as indicated in clause 2 above, and may also at any time after the closing date of the RFQ, communicate with the Secretary of the Local Acquisition Council, at telephone number 041 - 9942045 or fax no. 041 - 9942024 on any matter relating to its RFQ response.

RFQ SCHEDULE

Respondents will be contacted as soon as practicable with a status update. At this time short-listed Respondents may be asked to meet with Transnet representatives at a location to be agreed.

14. INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE RFQ

- (i) Sign one set of documents (sign and date the bottom of each page). This set will serve as the legal and binding copy.
- (ii) Only one set of documents to be submitted to the address specified above.
- (iii) The following returnable documents must accompany all Quotations:
 - Respondent's latest audited financial statements;
 - Respondent's valid Tax Clearance Certificate.
 - Respondent's valid Letter of Good Standing issued by the compensation commissioner

Respondent's Signature

7

Date and Company Stamp



15. **COMPLIANCE**

The successful Respondent (hereinafter referred to as the “**Supplier**”) shall be in full and complete compliance with any and all applicable State and Local Laws and Regulations.

16. **ADDITIONAL NOTES:**

- All returnable documents as indicated in the Quotation Form (Section 3) must be returned with the response
- Respondents are to note that Quotations in which firm prices are quoted for the duration of any resulting contract may receive precedence over prices which are subject to adjustment
- Changes by the Respondent to its submission will not be considered after the closing date
- The person or persons signing the Quotation must be legally authorized by the Respondent to do so (Refer Section 4). A list of those person(s) authorized to negotiate on your behalf (if not the authorized signatories) must also be submitted along with the Quotation together with their contact details.
- All prices must be quoted in South African Rands
- Transnet reserves the right to undertake post-tender negotiations with selected Respondents or any number of short-listed Respondents and may wish to visit the Respondent’s place of work during this process.

NB: Unless otherwise expressly stated, all Quotations furnished pursuant to this Request shall be deemed to be offers. Any exceptions to this statement must be clearly and specifically indicated. Transnet reserves the right to reject any or all offers.

**FAILURE TO OBSERVE ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED REQUIREMENTS
MAY RESULT IN A QUOTATION BEING REJECTED**

Respondent’s Signature

Date and Company Stamp



17. DISCLAIMERS

Respondents are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this RFQ and/or its receipt of a Quotation in response to it. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- modify the RFQ's Services and request Respondents to re-bid on any changes
- reject any Quotation which does not conform to instructions and specifications which are detailed herein
- disqualify Quotations submitted after the stated submission deadline
- not necessarily accept the lowest priced Quotation
- reject all Quotations, if it so decides
- award a contract in connection with this Quotation at any time after the RFQ's closing date
- award only a portion of the quoted Services which are reflected in the scope of this RFQ
- split the award of the contract between more than one Supplier
- make no award of a contract

Kindly note that Transnet will not reimburse any Respondent for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Quotation, whether or not the Respondent is awarded a contract.

18. LEGAL REVIEW

Any Quotation submitted by a Respondent is subject to review and negotiation of the proposed contract by Transnet's Legal Counsel.

Respondents to complete this section.

NAME OF RESPONDENT PHYSICAL ADDRESS

Respondent's contact person:	Name..... Designation..... Telephone..... Cell Phone..... Facsimile..... Email..... Website.....
------------------------------	--

 Respondent's Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



**Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public
to report any fraud or corruption
on the part of Transnet's employees to**

TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS : 0800 003 056

SUBSTANCE ABUSE TESTING

The OHSA (Act 85 of 1993) clearly states in the Safety Regulations 2A **"INTOXICATION"** An employer or user, as the case may be, shall not permit any person who appears to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, to enter or remain at a workplace. Transnet Freight Rail enforces this legislation by means of its Substance Abuse Policy, and therefore reserves the right to do substance abuse testing on anyone who enters their premises.

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"



SECTION 2

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

BACKGROUND, OVERVIEW AND SCOPE OF REQUIREMENTS

1. BACKGROUND

Transnet Freight Rail requires the provision of garden services and Yard Cleaning twice per month at their premises situated in North End, Port Elizabeth for a period of 19 months.

2. EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW

Most Transnet Operating Divisions currently procure their product and service requirements through a number of service providers. Our objective is to source all activity through a Preferred Supplier(s) capable of servicing all the Transnet Operating Divisions in locations as indicated above.

Specifically, Transnet seeks to benefit from this partnership in the following ways:

- Transnet must receive reduced cost of acquisition and improved service benefits resulting from the Supplier's economies of scale and streamlined service processes.
- Transnet must achieve appropriate availability that meets user needs while reducing costs for both Transnet and the chosen Supplier(s).
- Transnet must receive proactive improvements from the Supplier with respect to provision of Services and related processes.
- Transnet's overall competitive advantage must be strengthened by the chosen Supplier's leading edge technology and service delivery systems.
- Transnet end users must be able to rely on the chosen Supplier's personnel for service enquiries, recommendations and substitutions.
- Transnet must reduce costs by streamlining its acquisition of Services, including managed service processes on a Group basis.

Respondent's Signature

11

Date and Company Stamp



3. SCOPE OF REQUIREMENTS

3.1 CLEANING AND CLEARING:

The works include the following

- 3.1.1 The length of the lawns shall be cut with a lawn mower to maintain the height of the grass between 15 and 30mm
- 3.1.2 The length of all other overgrowth to be cut with weed eaters to be maintain the height of overgrowth between 50 and 80mm
- 3.1.3 All trees to be trimmed 2m above ground level
- 3.1.4 All trimming around flowerbeds, paths, and edges and around all structures
- 3.1.5 Clean and maintain flowerbeds and loosen soil around trees.
- 3.1.6 Cleaning and removing of litter such as paper and tins etc., in the yard areas as indicated on the site meeting
- 3.1.7 All waste must be removed and dumped at an approved municipal dumpsite.
- 3.1.8 The contract is for 19 months starting 1 September 2012 and end 31 March 2014, and must be done at every 14 calendar days **(but not more than twice a month)**

3.2 WEED SPRAYING:

Alien vegetation or declared/noxious weeds, in the area which is required to be maintained by the contractor, shall be treated as normal maintenance and must be removed or treated as follows

- By means of Chemical control weed spray around structures and perimeter of fence

3.3 HERBICIDE APPLICATION

The contractor shall at all times adhere to the health and safety regulations as per ACT 85 of 1993

• **Compliance with statutes**

The contractor's procedures for the procurement, storage, handling, transporting, application and general use of chemicals shall comply with all applicable Legislation Codes of Practice the Local, Regional or Provincial Authorities, including but not restricted to:

- The Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stocks remedies Act (Act 36 of 1947) as amended.
- The Hazardous substance Act (Act 15 of 1973).
- The Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989).
- Any other relevant legislation.



The contractor or his representative shall be a **REGISTERED PEST CONTROL OPERATOR**, specializing in the field of weed control and be registered in the terms of, The Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act 36 of 1947) as amended.

If the tenderer wish to change the methods in the spec, the tenderer shall submit alternatives methods of weed control as well as materials and method, which the contractor propose to use, to the Transnet freight rail Project Manager in charge of the contract.

Tenders must supply a list of registered products, which they intend using, supported by specimen labels, indicating:

- Trade Name
- Generic Name
- Registration Number
- Ingredients (type and content) as shown on label
- Application Rates
- A copy of the certificate issued by the Department of Agriculture to certify that the tenderer or his representative is a registered pest control operator in terms of Act 36 of 1947

Approval for the use of other herbicides must first be obtained in writing from a qualified Transnet freight rail representative.

The contractor shall be held responsible for any damage to Transnet and adjoining property caused by his actions.

The Project Manager may, at any time after the first inspections, order the contractor to carry our remedial actions within in 3 (Three) months, failing which the Project Manager may arrange for such action to be carried out by others at the cost of the contractor.

NB!!!! Under no circumstances may any herbicide with the active ingredients, "PARAQUANT", be used.

3.4 INCOMPETENT EMPLOYEES

Any person employed by the contractor on the Works, who is, in the opinion of the Project Manager, incompetent, or who may act in such an improper manner, may be discharge from the works by the Project Manager. Such a person shall not again be employed on the works without the permission of the Project Manager.

3.5 DRAWINGS:

No Drawings available. Sites to be pointed out at site meeting.



3.6 RISK ASESMENT:

- Employees of contractor to wear safety vest at all times on the site
- Employees of contractor to wear safety foot protection on the site
- Employees of contractor to wear eye and ear protection when working with weed cutters and chain saws
- No open fires is allowed on the site

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING LAWN MOWING EQUIPMENT - PETROL DRIVEN OR ELECTRICAL LAWNMOWERS

1. See General Instructions.
2. Use with grass catcher when equipped.
3. To prevent unintentional starting when working on the equipment, always disconnect the spark plug wire first or disconnect from power supply.
4. Make sure that body parts and clothing are away from movable parts when starting the machine.
5. Never attempt to start with the drive engaged. Make certain it is shifted into neutral and that the brakes are set.
6. Always ensure that all the moving parts are stationary before attempting any form of adjustment or repair.
7. Never attempt to free jammed cutters or any moving parts while the unit is operating. Stop the engine and disconnect the spark plug wire first or disconnect from the power supply.
8. Watch out for and avoid, steep inclines that could cause the machine to tip over.
9. Remove sticks, stones, metal objects, pieces of wire, etc., from the grass before mowing.
10. Wear safety boots. DO NOT mow the grass barefooted.
11. Before removing the grass from the blades, stop the engine and remove the spark plug connection or disconnect from the power supply.
12. Do not mow steep inclines, without the necessary safety precautions.
13. The blades must be firmly tightened.
14. Do not leave the mower unattended whilst the motor is running.



EDGE CUTTERS

1. Wear appropriate Personal Protective Equipment.
2. Do not use the machine in wet or damp conditions or when it is raining.
3. Be careful when lifting and holding the machine. DO NOT hold onto the safety screen.
4. When cleaning the machine, do not submerge it into water or hold it under running water.
5. Keep away from spinning head when machine is in use.
6. Do not over reach. Keep your balance at all times.
7. Always cut to the left-hand side of the machine. This ensures that cuttings are flung away from the operator.
8. Examine the area to be cut and remove all objects that could become entangled in the cutting head. Also remove all objects that could be flung out when the machine is in operation.
9. When the machine is not in use, store under roof in a dry lockable enclosure out of reach of unauthorized persons.
10. Never force the edge cutter. It will work better and safer at the speed for which it is designed. Should the motor begin to slow down, withdraw the machine for repairs.
11. Do not use the edge trimmer as a hedge trimmer.
12. Use only an approved electrical extension cord suitable for open air to prevent the danger of electric shock.
13. Avoid unintentional switching on of edge trimmer. Never carry a plugged in machine with your fingers on the start switch.
14. Do not abuse the electrical extension cord. Do not carry the machine by the cord.
15. Do not tug on the cord to remove it from the power socket outlet.
16. Keep the cord away from heat, oil and sharp edges.
17. Avoid joints in electrical cord and if necessary it must be done by qualified person

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"



3.7 GENERAL:

Containers and residual material will not be disposed of on Transnet property or as part of Transnet fuse but at a legal municipal dumpsite.

The site plan to be used is a sketch plan and is not to scale.

All quantities and measurements to be check on site by tenderer

After every cut and cleaning the appointed champion of each depot must sign the invoice that the works was satisfactory completed and done as per specification.

4. GENERAL INFORMATION

I, The service provider(s) shall be fully responsible to Transnet for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by them.

The service provider(s) must provide the identified information requested and comply with the requirements stated in the RFP.

5. NATIONAL RAILWAY SAFETY REGULATOR ACT

In compliance with the **National Railway Safety Regulator Act, 16 of 2002**, the successful Respondent (the "Supplier") shall ensure that the Services to be supplied to Transnet, under the terms and conditions of a contract between the parties, comply fully with the specifications as set forth in this RFP, and shall thereby adhere to railway safety requirements and/or regulations. Permission for the engagement of a subcontractor by the Supplier, as applicable, both initially and during the course of a contract, shall be subject to a review of the capability of the proposed subcontractor to comply with the specified railway safety requirements and/or regulations. The Supplier and/or its subcontractor shall grant Transnet access, during the term of the contract, to review any safety-related activities, including the coordination of such activities across all parts of the organization.

Accepted:

YES	
-----	--

NO	
----	--

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp



6. SERVICE LEVELS

- Experienced national account representative/s to work with Transnet’s sourcing/procurement department (no sales representatives are needed for individual department/locations). Additionally, there shall be a minimal number of people, fully informed and accountable for this agreement.
- Transnet will have quarterly reviews with the Supplier’s account representative on an ongoing basis.
- Transnet reserves the right to request that any member of the Supplier’s team involved on the Transnet account be replaced if deemed not to be adding value for Transnet.
- Supplier guarantees that it will achieve a 95% service level on the following measures. If the Supplier does not achieve this level as an average over each quarter, Transnet will receive a 1.5% rebate on quarterly fees payable in the next quarter:
 - Quality of Service...
 - On-time deliverables
- Supplier must provide a toll-free number or alternative number for customer service calls.
- Failure of the Supplier to comply with stated service level requirements will give Transnet the right to cancel the contract in whole, without penalty, giving 30 (thirty) days’ notice to the Supplier.

Accepted:

YES	
-----	--

NO	
----	--

7. CONTINUOUS IMPROVEMENT INITIATIVES AND VALUE ADD

Respondents shall indicate whether they are committed to participate in the continuous improvement initiatives of Transnet to reduce the overall cost of transportation within South Africa during the duration of the contract.

Accepted:

YES	
-----	--

NO	
----	--

If “yes”, please specify.

Respondents must briefly describe their commitment to the continuous improvement initiatives and give examples of specific areas and strategies where cost reduction initiatives can be introduced. Specific areas and proposed potential savings percentages should be included. Additional information can be appended to the Respondent’s Quotation if there is insufficient space available.



.....
.....
.....
.....

8. RISK

Respondents must elaborate on the control measures put in place by their company, which mitigate the risk to Transnet, pertaining to potential non-performance by a Supplier in relation to -

(i) quality of the Service(s) provided:

.....
.....
.....
.....

(ii) continuity of provision of the Service(s) (refer clause 6.9 of Form US7):

.....
.....
.....

(iii) compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 (refer clause 8.1(f) of Form US7)

.....
.....
.....

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp



(iv) compliance with the National Railway Safety Regulator Act, 16 of 2002 (refer clause 16 above)

.....
.....
.....

9. REFERENCES

Please indicate below the company names and contact details of existing customers whom Transnet may contact to seek third party evaluations of your current service levels:

Name of Company	Contact Person	Telephone number

10. EVALUATION CRITERIA

Transnet will utilize the following criteria (not necessarily in this order) in choosing a Supplier, if so required:

- Pricing (fees) - Whilst not the sole factor for consideration, competitive pricing will be critical in indicating how much you value Transnet’s business
- Compliance - Completeness of your responses and content of the Quotation will be considered (All relevant required documentation must be included – Valid Tax clearance certificate, valid letter of good standing from the compensation commissioner, valid BBBEE certificate or letter from accountant and a valid P.C.O. Registration Certificate)
- BBBEE status of company
- Financial position of company (latest audited financial statements to be included)

 Respondent’s Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 3

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH
FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS**

QUOTATION FORM

I/We _____

(name of company, close corporation or partnership)

of (full address) _____

carrying on business under style or title of (trading as)

represented by _____

in my capacity as _____

being duly authorized thereto by a Resolution of the Board of Directors or Members or Certificate of Partners, as the case may be, dated _____ a certified copy of which is annexed hereto, hereby offer to supply the above-mentioned Service at a total price for all cuts/visits of R _____ (amount in words:

_____ as quoted in the schedule of Service Fees in accordance with the terms set forth in the accompanying letter(s) reference _____ and dated _____ (if any) and the documents listed in the accompanying schedule of RFQ documents.

I/We agree to be bound by those conditions in Transnet's:

- (i) Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract, Form No. US7 - Services;
- (ii) General Tender Conditions, Form CSS5 – Services; and
- (iii) any other standard or special conditions mentioned and/or embodied in the Request for Proposal form; and;-

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp



I/We accept that unless Transnet should otherwise decide and so inform me/us in the facsimile or letter of acceptance, this Quotation (and, if any, its covering letter and any subsequent exchange of correspondence), together with Transnet's acceptance thereof shall constitute a binding contract between Transnet and me/us.

Should Transnet decide that a formal contract should be signed and so inform me/us in the facsimile or letter of acceptance, this Quotation (and, if any, its covering letter and any subsequent exchange of correspondence) together with Transnet's letter of acceptance/intent, shall constitute a binding contract between Transnet and me/us until the formal contract is signed.

I/We further agree that if, after I/we have been notified of the acceptance of my/our Quotation, I/we fail to enter into a formal contract if called upon to do so, or fail to commence the provision of the Services within 4 (four) weeks, Transnet may, without prejudice to any other legal remedy which it may have, recover from me/us any expense to which it may have been put in calling for Quotations afresh and/or having to accept any less favorable Quotation.

I/We accept that any contract resulting from this offer will be for a period of 19 months only, and agree to a penalty clause to be negotiated with Transnet, which will allow Transnet to invoke a penalty (details to be negotiated) against us should the delivery of the Services be delayed due to non-performance by us.

The law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract created by the acceptance of this RFQ. The *domicillium citandi et executandi* shall be a place in the Republic of South Africa to be specified by the Respondent hereunder, at which all legal documents may be served on the Respondent who shall agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa. Foreign Respondents shall, therefore, state hereunder, the name of their accredited agent in the Republic of South Africa who is empowered to sign any contract which may have to be entered into in the event of their Proposal being accepted and to act on their behalf in all matters relating to the contract.

Respondent to indicate *domicillium citandi et executandi* hereunder:

NOTIFICATION OF AWARD OF RFQ

As soon as possible after approval to award the contract/s, the successful Respondent (the Supplier) will be informed of the acceptance of its Quotation. Unsuccessful Respondents will be advised in writing of the name of the successful Supplier and the reason as to why their Quotations have been unsuccessful, for example, in the category of price, delivery period, quality, BBBEE status or for any other reason.

VALIDITY PERIOD

Transnet desires a validity period of 3 (three) months (from closing date) against this RFQ. It should be noted that Respondents may offer an earlier validity period, but that their Quotations may be disregarded for that reason. Should Respondents be unable to comply with this validity period, an alternative validity period must be stated hereunder:

This RFQ is valid until _____ (State alternative validity period/date).

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp



NAME AND ADDRESS OF ACCREDITED AGENT

Provide hereunder, if applicable, details of the accredited agent in the Republic of South Africa appointed as local representative by foreign Respondents and whose address shall be regarded as the Respondent's domicilium citandi et executandi in terms of the Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract, US7 – Services.

Name
Address

CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion, is to be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Services, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information will have to be obtained from Transnet.

DISCLOSURE OF PRICES TENDERED

Respondents must indicate here **whether Transnet may disclose** their tendered prices and conditions to other Respondents:

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

DECLARATION

Respondents to declare hereunder whether any family and/or direct relationship exists between any of the owners / members / directors / partners / shareholders (unlisted companies) of the responding company and any employee or board member of the Transnet Group:

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

If YES, please indicate below:

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/
 PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER

ADDRESS

Indicate nature of relationship (if any):

 Respondent's Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



(Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of a response and may preclude a Respondent from future business with Transnet)

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Respondents are required to submit the following returnable documents with their responses (see tick):

Notice to Bidders – Section 1	√
Background overview – Section 2	√
Quotation Form – Section 3	√
Resolution of Board of Directors (Respondent’s Representative) - Section 4	√
Certificate of Acquaintance with RFP Documents – Section 5	√
Service Fees and Costs - Section 6	√
General Tender Conditions - Form CSS5 – Section 7	√
Conditions of Contract - Form US7 – Section 8	√
Audited Financials for previous year	√
Valid Tax Clearance Certificate	√
VAT Registration Certificate	√
BBBEE Accreditation Certificate or Letter from accountant if annual turnover < 5 million Rand	√
Certificate of Attendance to Briefing Session / Site Meeting – Section 9	√
E7/1 Specifications for work on,over,under or adjacent to railway lines and near high voltage equipment – section 10	√
Safety arrangements and procedural compliance with the occupational health and safety Act: Act 85 of 1993 and regulations – Section 11	√
RFQ Declaration Form – Section 12	√

NOTE: Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 as indicated in the footer of each page, must be signed and dated by the Respondent.

 Respondent’s Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



By signing the RFQ documents, the Respondent is deemed to acknowledge that he / she has made himself / herself thoroughly familiar with all the conditions governing this RFQ, including those contained in any printed form stated to form part hereof and Transnet Limited will recognize no claim for relief based on an allegation that the Respondent overlooked any such condition or failed properly to take it into account for the purpose of calculating quoted prices or otherwise.

SIGNED at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 2012.

SIGNATURE OF WITNESSES:

ADDRESS OF WITNESSES:

1 _____ 1 _____

2 _____ 2 _____

SIGNATURE OF RESPONDENT'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE:

NAME

DESIGNATION

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"



SECTION 4

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

SIGNING POWER : RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

It was resolved at a meeting of the Board of Directors held on _____ that

FULL NAME(S)	CAPACITY	SIGNATURE
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

in his/her capacity as indicated above is/are hereby authorized to enter into, sign, execute and complete any documents relating to Tenders, Proposals and/or Contracts for the supply of Goods.

FULL NAME _____
SIGNATURE CHAIRMAN

FULL NAME _____
SIGNATURE SECRETARY



SECTION 5

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

CERTIFICATE OF ACQUAINTANCE WITH RFQ DOCUMENTS

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

I/We _____ do

hereby certify that I/we acquainted myself/ourselves with all the documentation comprising this RFQ and all conditions contained therein, as laid down by Transnet Limited for the carrying out of the quoted supply/service/works for which I/we submitted my/our response.

I/We furthermore agree that Transnet Limited shall recognize no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any RFQ/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.

SIGNED at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 2012

WITNESS : _____

SIGNATURE OF RESPONDENT



SECTION 6

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
 FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH
 FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS**

SERVICE FEES AND COSTS

PROPERTY MAINTENANCE DEPOT: NORTH END

SCHEDULE OF WORK AND PRICES PROPERTY MAINTENANCE DEPOT – NORTH END				
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
Cut and maintain lawn between 15 and 30mm	sqm	700		
Trim edges around perimeter and structures and paths	sum	1		
Weed spray	sum	1		
Clean Yard	sum	1		
Remove rubble	sum	1		
GROSS TOTAL MUST BE PER CUT AND CLEANING (PER VISIT TO SITE)	GROSS TOTAL R_____ (Excl. VAT)			

- Quoted prices must be excluding VAT

Respondent's Signature

Date and Company Stamp



INFRA OHTE DEPOT: NORTH END

SCHEDULE OF WORK AND PRICES INFRA OHTE DEPOT NORTH END				
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
Cut and maintain lawn between 15 and 30mm	sqm	250		
Cut and maintain overgrowth between 50 and 80mm	sqm	1500		
Trim trees and clean around trees and loosen soil	sum	1		
Trim edges around perimeter and structures and paths	sum	1		
Clean flower beds	sum	1		
Clean Yard	sum	1		
Remove rubble	sum	1		
GROSS TOTAL MUST BE PER CUT AND CLEANING (PER VISIT TO SITE)			GROSS TOTAL R_____	(Excl. VAT)

- Quoted prices must be excluding VAT

 Respondent's Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



FIRE DEPARTMENT:NORTH END

SCHEDULE OF WORK AND PRICES FIRE DEPARTMENT - NORTH END				
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
Cut and maintain lawn between 15 and 30mm	sqm	750		
Cut and maintain overgrowth between 50 and 80mm	sqm	1,200		
Trim trees and clean around trees and loosen soil	sum	1		
Trim edges around perimeter and structures and paths	sum	1		
Clean flower beds	sum	1		
Clean Yard	sum	1		
Remove rubble	sum	1		
GROSS TOTAL MUST BE PER CUT AND CLEANING (PER VISIT TO SITE)	GROSS TOTAL R_____ (Excl. VAT)			

- Quoted prices must be excluding VAT

 Respondent's Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



TRANSTEL: SWARTKOPS

SCHEDULE OF WORK AND PRICES TFR INFRA TELECOMS - SWARTKOPS				
DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
Cut and maintain lawn between 15 and 30mm	sum	1		
Cut and maintain overgrowth between 50 and 80mm	sum	1		
Trim trees and clean around trees and loosen soil	sum	1		
Trim edges around perimeter and structures and paths	sum	1		
Clean flower beds	sum	1		
Clean Yard	sum	1		
Remove rubble	sum	1		
GROSS TOTAL MUST BE PER CUT AND CLEANING (PER VISIT TO SITE)	GROSS TOTAL R_____			

- Quoted prices must be excluding VAT
- **This site to be visited only once per month**

Total of all gross totals above added up (excluding Transtel Swartkops) @ R _____
 x 38 visits R _____ plus
 Gross total for Transtel Swartkops only @ R _____ x 19 visits R _____

= R _____ (Total value for all cuts/visits)

NB: The above total value must be inserted on the QUOTATION FORM – PAGE 20)

 Respondent's Signature

 Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 7

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

GENERAL TENDER CONDITIONS - SERVICES

Refer Form CSS5 attached hereto.

Respondent's Signature

32

Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 8

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

FOR THE PROVISION OF SERVICES TO TRANSNET

Refer Form US7 attached hereto.

**Respondents should note the obligations as set out in
Clause 19 of the General Tender Conditions (Section 7) which reads as follows:**

"The Supplier shall adhere to the Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract as set out in Form US7 - Services), a copy of which is attached hereto. Should the Respondent find any conditions unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer an alternative. Please note that any alternative offered shall be compared with acceptance of the Form US7 conditions or alternatives offered by other Respondents."

Respondent's Signature

33

Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 9

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE OF INFORMATION BRIEFING SESSION & SITE VISIT

It is hereby certified that -

- 1.
- 2.

Representative(s) of
(name of company)

attended the site meeting / briefing session in respect of the proposed Goods to be rendered in terms
of this RFQ on2012.

.....
TRANSNET'S REPRESENTATIVE

.....
RESPONDENT'S REPRESENTATIVE

DATE.....

DATE.....



SECTION 10

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

Specifications for work on, over, under or adjacent to railway lines

and near high voltage equipment

Refer Form E7/1 attached hereto.

Respondent's Signature

35

Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 11

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

**SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE
WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS**

Refer Form Safety Arrangements attached hereto.

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

Respondent's Signature

36

Date and Company Stamp



SECTION 12

RFQ NUMBER: PTH/51885

**PROVISION OF GARDEN SERVICES AND YARD CLEANING AT VARIOUS TRANSNET
FREIGHT RAIL DEPOTS IN NORTH END, PORT ELIZABETH**

FOR A PERIOD OF 19 MONTHS

RFQ DECLARATION FORM

Refer Form attached hereto. (Compulsory)

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"



GENERAL TENDER CONDITIONS - SERVICES

FORM CSS5

INDEX		
SUBJECT	CLAUSE NUMBER	PAGE NUMBER
GENERAL.....	1	2
LODGING OF TENDERS.....	2	2
USE OF TENDER FORMS.....	3	2
THE RAISING OF A CHARGE FOR PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND TENDER FORMS	4	2
DEFAULTS BY RESPONDENTS.....	5	2
CURRENCY.....	6	4
EXCHANGE AND REMITTANCE.....	7	4
ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OR QUOTATION.....	8	4
LAW GOVERNING CONTRACT.....	9	5
IDENTIFICATION.....	10	5
FORMAL NOTIFICATION REGARDING NAME OF SUCCESSFUL RESPONDENT.....	11	5
UNAUTHORISED COMMUNICATION ABOUT TENDERS.....	12	5
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.....	13	6
SECURITIES.....	14	6
PRICES SUBJECT TO CONFIRMATION.....	15	6
DELETION OF SERVICES EXCLUDED FROM OFFER/BID.....	16	6
ALTERATIONS MADE BY THE RESPONDENT TO TENDERED PRICES... ..	17	7
VALUE-ADDED TAX.....	18	7
TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF TENDER.....	19	7
IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS REGARDING PAYMENT.....	20	7
PLANS, DRAWINGS, DIAGRAMS, SPECIFICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS..	21	8
VISITS TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES.....	22	8
TENDERS BY FOREIGN RESPONDENTS OR ON THEIR BEHALF.....	23	9

1. GENERAL

All tenders and subsequent contracts and orders shall be subject to the following procedures as laid down by Transnet Limited (hereinafter referred to as “Transnet”) and are to be strictly adhered to by any person or enterprise or company responding to this tender (hereinafter referred to as “Respondents” or the “Respondent”).

2. LODGING OF TENDER

2.1 Tenders shall be lodged with Transnet no later than the closing date and time specified for the receipt thereof, in accordance with the directions issued with tender documents.

2.2 Tenders shall be transmitted in a sealed envelope and placed in the Tender Box at a venue stipulated in the Request for Tender (RFT) or Request for Proposal (RFP) or Request for Quotation (RFQ) (collectively “Tender Documents”), with the tender number and subject endorsed on the left hand bottom corner of the envelope.

3. USE OF TENDER FORMS

Where special forms are issued by Transnet for the submission of tenders, Respondents are required to submit their tenders by completion of the appropriate sections on such official forms and not on office stationery bearing their own special conditions of tender; non-compliance with this conditions may result in the rejection of a tender.

4. THE RAISING OF A CHARGE FOR PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND TENDER FORMS

4.1 A non-refundable charge may be raised for Tender Documents, depending on the nature, magnitude and value of technical information supplied.

4.2 If any of the drawings and specifications referred to in Tender Documents are the official publications of recognised standardising bodies, copies of such drawings and specifications shall be acquired by Respondents at their own expense.

5. DEFAULTS BY RESPONDENTS

5.1 If the Respondent, after it has been notified of the acceptance of its tender/quotation fails to:

- (a) enter into a formal contract when called upon to do so in terms of clause 13 (*Contract Documents*), within such period as Transnet may specify; or
- (b) accept an order in terms of the tender or quotation; or
- (c) when called upon to do so, furnish satisfactory security of the fulfilment of the contract in terms of clause 14 (*Securities*);

Transnet may, in any such case, without prejudice to any other legal remedy which it may have, proceed to accept any other tender or quotation or, if it is necessary to do so, call for

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

tenders or quotations afresh, and may recover from the defaulting Respondent any additional expense incurred by it in calling for new offers or in accepting a higher offer.

5.2 If any Respondent, who has submitted a tender or quotation, concluded a contract with Transnet (hereinafter referred to as "the Supplier"), or in the capacity of agent or subcontractor has been associated with such tender or contract -

- (a) has withdrawn such tender/quotation after the advertised date and hour for the receipt of tenders; or
- (b) has, after having been notified of the acceptance of its tender or quotation, failed or refused to sign a contract when called upon to do so in terms of any condition forming part of the tender documents; or
- (c) has carried out any contract resulting from such tender or quotation in an unsatisfactory manner or has breached any condition of such contract; or
- (d) has offered, promised or given a bribe in relation to the obtaining or the execution of such contract; or
- (e) has acted in a fraudulent or improper manner or in bad faith towards Transnet or any government department or towards any public body, company or person; or
- (f) has made any incorrect statement in the affidavit or certificate referred to in clause 11 (*Formal Notification Regarding Name of Successful Respondent*) and is unable to prove to the satisfaction of Transnet that
 - (i) it made the statement in good faith honestly believing it to be correct; and
 - (ii) before making such statement, it took all reasonable steps to satisfy itself of its correctness; or
- (g) caused Transnet damage, or to incur costs in order to meet the Supplier's requirements which could not be recovered from the Supplier;

then a tender from any such Respondent shall be disqualified and the person, enterprise or company (including any directors) shall, subject to clause 5.3 below, be disqualified from tendering for any Transnet business.

5.3 Any person or enterprise or company against whom a decision has been given under the provisions of sub-clauses 5.2(b), 5.2(d) or 5.2(e) above, may make representations to the Chief Operating Officer of Transnet Group, whose decision shall be final.

5.4 Any disqualification imposed upon any person or enterprise or company, unless Transnet determines otherwise, shall apply to any other enterprise under the same or different names of disqualified persons or enterprise or company (or associates thereof) and shall for avoidance of doubt also be applied to any agent or employee of the person or enterprise or company concerned.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

6. CURRENCY

Prices or fees must be quoted in the currency of the Republic of South Africa in respect of local Services. Prices or fees in any other currency may be rejected by Transnet save where such price is quoted by a foreign Respondent.

7. EXCHANGE AND REMITTANCE

The Respondent should note that where the whole or a portion of the contract or order value is to be remitted overseas, Transnet shall, if requested to do so by the Supplier, effect payment overseas directly to the foreign principal or service provider of such percentage of the contract or order value as may be stipulated by the Respondent in its Tender Documents and any variation in the amount to be so paid, which may arise as a result of fluctuations in the rate of exchange involved, will be for the account of the Supplier.

7.1 The Respondent who desires to avail itself of the aforementioned facility must at the time of tendering furnish the information called for in the clause "Exchange and Remittance" of the Tender Documents and also furnish full details of the principals or service providers to whom payment is to be made.

7.2 The Supplier shall at its own cost obtain forward exchange cover on foreign currency to protect itself against any currency rate fluctuation risks for the duration of any resulting contract or order. Transnet will NOT accept any fluctuations in the rate of exchange at the time when payments are made.

Transnet will not recognise any claim for adjustment of the order and/or contract price under clause 7.2 above, if the increase in price arises after the date on which the Services were to be delivered, as set out in the order and/or contract, or any subsequent agreement between the parties.

8. ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OR QUOTATION

8.1 Transnet does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any tender or quotation nor will it give any reasons for the rejection of a tender or quotation. Transnet reserves the right to accept any tender in whole or in part.

8.2 Upon the acceptance of a tender or quotation by Transnet, the parties shall be bound by these General Tender Conditions and the Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract (Form US7 - Services).

8.3 Where the acceptance by Transnet of the Respondent's offer/bid is delivered by letter, the South African Post Office shall be regarded as the agent of Transnet and delivery of such notice of acceptance to the South African Post Office shall be considered as delivery to the Respondent.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

8.4 Where the Respondent has been informed by Transnet per facsimile message of the acceptance of its tender or quotation, the acknowledgement of receipt transmitted by its facsimile machine shall be regarded as proof of delivery to the Respondent.

9. LAW GOVERNING CONTRACT

The law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract created by the acceptance of a tender/quotation. The *domicilium citandi et executandi* shall be a place in the Republic of South Africa to be specified by the Respondent in its tender/quotation at which all legal documents may be served on the Respondent who shall agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa. A foreign Respondent shall, therefore, state in its tender/quotation the name of its accredited agent in the Republic of South Africa who is empowered to sign any contract which may be entered into in the event of its tender/quotation being accepted and to act on its behalf in all matters relating to the contract.

10. IDENTIFICATION

If the Respondent is a company, the full names of the directors shall be stated in the tender/quotation. If the Respondent is a close corporation, the full names of the members shall be stated in the tender/quotation. If the Respondent is a partnership or an individual trading under a trade name, the full names of the partners or of such individual, as the case may be, shall be furnished.

11. FORMAL NOTIFICATION REGARDING NAME OF SUCCESSFUL RESPONDENT

In the case of tenders submitted to the Secretary of a Divisional Acquisition Council, unsuccessful Respondents will be formally notified of the names of successful Respondent(s) as soon as possible after the closing date for receipt of the tender in question. In the case of tenders or quotations submitted to Transnet Acquisition Council, unsuccessful Respondents shall, upon application, be furnished with similar information.

12. UNAUTHORISED COMMUNICATION ABOUT TENDERS

Where tenders are submitted to the Secretary of an Acquisition Council, Respondents may at any time communicate with the Secretary on any matter relating to its tender but, in the absence of written authority from the Secretary, no communication on a question affecting the subject of a tender shall take place between Respondents or other potential suppliers or any member of the Acquisition Council or official of Transnet during the period between the closing date for the receipt of the tender and the date of the notification of the successful Respondent(s). A tender, in respect of which any such unauthorised communication has occurred, may be disqualified.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

13. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The contract documents will comprise these General Tender Conditions and the Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract (Form US7 - Services) which will constitute the contract between the parties upon receipt by the Respondent of Transnet's letter of acceptance / intent, subject to all additional amendments and/or special conditions thereto as agreed to by the parties.

14. SECURITIES

- 14.1 The successful Respondent, when called upon to do so, shall provide security to the satisfaction of Transnet for the due fulfilment of a contract or order. Such security shall be in the form of a deed of suretyship furnished by an approved bank, building society, insurance or guarantee corporation carrying on business in South Africa.
- 14.2 The security may be applied in whole or part at the discretion of Transnet to make good any loss or damage which Transnet may incur in consequence of a breach of the contract or any part thereof.
- 14.3 Such security, if required, shall be an amount which will be stipulated in the Tender Documents.
- 14.4 For the purpose of clause 14.1 above, Transnet will supply "Deed of Suretyship" forms to the successful Respondent for completion and no guarantee in any other form will be accepted. Copies of such forms will be supplied to Respondents on request. For this purpose "Deed of Suretyship" forms will be provided which shall be completed and returned to Transnet or a designated official by the successful Respondent within 30 (thirty) days from the date of the letter of acceptance. No payment will be made until the forms, duly completed, are delivered to Transnet. Failure to return the Deed of Suretyship within the prescribed time shall, save where prior extension has been granted, entitle Transnet without notice to the Supplier to cancel the contract with immediate effect.
- 14.5 Additional costs incurred by Transnet necessitated by reason of default on the part of the Supplier in relation to the conditions of this clause 14 will be for the account of the Supplier.

15. PRICES SUBJECT TO CONFIRMATION

- 15.1 A tender or quotation with prices which are subject to confirmation will not be considered.
- 15.2 Tenders where firm prices are quoted for the duration of any resulting order and/or contract will receive precedence over prices which are subject to adjustment.

16. DELETION OF SERVICES EXCLUDED FROM OFFER/BID

The Respondent must delete Services for which it has not tendered or for which the price or fee has been included elsewhere in the tender.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

17. ALTERATIONS MADE BY THE RESPONDENT TO TENDERED PRICES

All alterations made by the Respondent to its tendered price(s) prior to the submission of its Tender Documents must be done by deleting the incorrect figures and words where required and by inserting the correct figures and words against the items/Services concerned. All such alterations must be initialled by the person who signs the Tender Documents. Failure to observe this requirement may result in the particular item(s) or Services concerned being excluded in the matter of the award of the business.

18. VALUE-ADDED TAX

18.1 In respect of local Services, i.e. Services to be provided by a South African company, the prices or fees quoted by the Respondent are to be exclusive of Value-Added Tax (VAT) which must be shown separately at the standard rate on the Supplier's Tax Invoice.

18.2 In respect of Services to be provided by a foreign principal -

- (a) The invoicing by a local Supplier on behalf of its foreign principal represents a Service rendered by the principal, which is not subject to VAT;
- (b) The Supplier's Tax Invoice(s) for the local portion only (i.e. the "commission" for the Services rendered locally) must show the Value-Added Tax (VAT) separately at zero percent if the Services are in compliance with Section 11(2) of the VAT Act, 89 of 1991.

19. TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The Supplier shall adhere to the Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract as set out in Form US7 - Services), a copy of which is attached hereto. Should the Respondent find any conditions unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer an alternative. Please note that any alternative offered shall be compared with acceptance of the Form US7 conditions or alternatives offered by other Respondents.

20. IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS REGARDING PAYMENT

20.1 Method of Payment

- (a) The attention of the Respondent is directed to clause 10 (*Invoicing and Payment*) of Form US7 – Services, which sets out the conditions of payment on which tender price(s) shall be based.
- (b) However, in addition to the foregoing the Respondent is invited to submit offers based on alternative methods of payment and/or financing proposals.
- (c) The Respondent is required to give full particulars of the terms that will be applicable to its alternative offer(s) and the financial merits thereof will be evaluated and taken into consideration when the tender is adjudicated.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (d) The Respondent must, therefore, in the first instance, tender strictly in accordance with sub-clause 20.1(a) above. Failure to comply with sub-clause 20.1(a) above may preclude a tender from further consideration.

NOTE: The successful Respondent (the Supplier) shall, where applicable, be required to furnish a guarantee covering any advance payments.

20.2 Conditional Discount

Respondents offering prices which are subject to a conditional discount applicable for payment within a specific period are to note that the conditional period will be calculated as from the date of receipt by Transnet of the Supplier's month-end statement reflecting the relevant Tax Invoice(s) for payment purposes, provided the conditions of the order or contract have been fulfilled and the Tax Invoice is correct in all respects as referred to in the contract or order. Incomplete and/or incorrect Tax Invoices shall be returned and the conditional period will be recalculated from the date of receipt of the correct documents.

21. PLANS, DRAWINGS, DIAGRAMS, SPECIFICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

Copyright in plans, drawings, diagrams, specifications and documents compiled by the Supplier for the purpose of contract work shall be governed by the terms and conditions detailed in clause 12 of Form US7 - Services (*Intellectual Property Rights*).

22. VISITS TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES

22.1 Respondents must furnish details in a covering letter if it is considered necessary that employees of Transnet should carry out inspection and/or review any operational Services at the premises of the successful Respondent (the Supplier) or its subcontractors overseas for the purpose of a product demonstration and/or final acceptance or for any other reason.

22.2 If the Respondent considers overseas visits to be necessary it must provide the following information in a covering letter in respect of each visit -

- (a) countries and places to be visited;
- (b) number of employees and disciplines involved;
- (c) number of man-days involved; and
- (d) motivation for the visit.

22.3 Transnet will make all arrangements with regard to booking of air journeys, hotel reservations, transport to and from airports, places of inspection or demonstration, etc. and all expenses will be for the account of Transnet.

22.4 Before a visit is undertaken, such as envisaged in this clause 22, Transnet and the Supplier will agree in writing on the number of employees of Transnet that should undertake the visit and the number of man-days involved in the visit.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

23. TENDERS BY FOREIGN RESPONDENTS OR ON THEIR BEHALF

- 23.1 Tenders submitted by foreign principals may be forwarded direct by the principals to the Secretary of the Acquisition Council or to a designated official of Transnet according to whichever officer is specified in the Tender Documents, or may be so forwarded on the principal's behalf by its South African representative and/or agent provided that written proof is submitted that such representative / agent has been duly authorised to act in that capacity by the principal. Failure to submit such authorisation by the representative / agent shall disqualify the tender.
- 23.2 When legally authorised to prepare and submit tenders on behalf of their principals not domiciled in the Republic of South Africa, representatives and/or agents must compile the tenders in the names of such principals and sign them on behalf of the latter.
- 23.3 South African representatives and/or agents of successful foreign Respondents must when so required enter into a formal contract in the name of their principals and must sign such contracts on behalf of the latter. In every such case a legal Power of Attorney from their principals must be furnished to Transnet by the South African representative and/or agents authorising them to enter into and sign such contracts.
- (a) Such Powers of Attorney must comply with Government Notice No. 1160 of 27 June 1930 (and any amendments thereto) - "Rules of the Supreme Court of South Africa for the authentication of documents executed outside the Republic for use within the Republic."
 - (b) The Powers of Attorney must be signed by principals under the same title as used in the Tender Documents.
 - (c) On arrival within the Republic of South Africa these Powers of Attorney are to be completed in terms of Section 8(2) of the Stamp Duties Act No. 77 of 1968, or any amendment thereof.
 - (d) If a Power of Attorney held by the South African representative or agent includes matters of a general nature besides provision for the entering into and signing of contracts with Transnet, a notarially certified copy thereof should be furnished.
 - (e) The Power of Attorney must authorise the South African representative or agent to choose the *domicilium citandi et executandi* as provided for in clause 26 (*Addresses for Notices*) of the Standard Conditions of Contract, Form US7 - Services.
- 23.4 If payment is to be made in South Africa, the foreign Supplier (i.e. the principal, or its South African agents or representatives), must notify Transnet in writing whether -
- (a) For payment by cheque –

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (i) cheques are to be drawn for payment to the credit of the foreign Supplier's account at a bank in South Africa, in which case the name and branch of such bank shall be furnished; or
 - (ii) cheques are to be made out in favour of the foreign Supplier and forwarded to its South African agent or representative, in which case such agent or representative must be duly authorised to sign the receipt of the cheque and discharge it on behalf of its principal.
- (b) For payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT) –
- (i) funds are to be transferred to the credit of the foreign Supplier's account at a bank in South Africa, in which case the name and branch of such bank shall be furnished; or
 - (ii) funds are to be transferred to the credit of its South African agent or representative, in which case the name and branch of such bank shall be furnished

23.5 The attention of the Respondent is directed to clause 14 above (*Securities*) regarding the provision of security for the fulfilment of contracts and orders and the manner and form in which such security is to be furnished.

oooo000oooo

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

TRANSNET



**STANDARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
FOR THE PROVISION OF SERVICES TO TRANSNET**

FORM US7 – SERVICES

"PREVIEW COPY ONLY"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.....	INTRODUCTION	3
2.....	DEFINITIONS	3
3.....	INTERPRETATION	7
4.....	NATURE AND SCOPE	8
5.....	AUTHORITY OF PARTIES	8
6.....	WARRANTIES.....	9
7.....	TRANSNET'S OBLIGATIONS.....	11
8.....	GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUPPLIER.....	11
9.....	FEES AND EXPENSES.....	13
10.....	INVOICING AND PAYMENT.....	13
11.....	FEE ADJUSTMENTS.....	14
12.....	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.....	14
13.....	SUPPLIER'S PERSONNEL.....	17
14.....	LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.....	18
15.....	INSURANCES.....	19
16.....	CONFIDENTIALITY.....	19
17.....	TOTAL OR PARTIAL FAILURE TO PERFORM THE SCOPE OF SERVICES.....	22
18.....	TERM AND TERMINATION.....	22
19.....	CONSEQUENCE OF TERMINATION.....	23
20.....	ASSIGNMENT.....	24
21.....	FORCE MAJEURE.....	24
22.....	EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY.....	25
23.....	NON-WAIVER.....	25
24.....	PARTIAL INVALIDITY.....	25
25.....	DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	25
26.....	ADDRESSES FOR NOTICES.....	26
27.....	WHOLE AND ONLY AGREEMENT.....	26
28.....	AMENDMENT AND CHANGE CONTROL.....	27
29.....	GOVERNING LAW.....	27
30.....	COUNTERPARTS.....	27

SCHEDULE 1 - ADDRESSES FOR NOTICES

SCHEDULE 2 - SCHEDULE OF REQUIREMENTS and / or WORK ORDER/S

SCHEDULE 3 - NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

1. INTRODUCTION

When an Agreement is entered into between Transnet and the Supplier of Services to Transnet, these Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract, the General Tender Conditions, a Schedule of Requirements and/or Work Order(s) including such special conditions as applicable, and any terms in the associated tender documents, exclusively govern the provision of Services by the Supplier to Transnet.

2. DEFINITIONS

Where the following words or phrases are used in the Agreement, such words or phrases shall have the meaning assigned thereto in this clause, except where the context clearly requires otherwise:

- 2.1. **"AFSA"** means the Arbitration Foundation of South Africa;
- 2.2. **"Agreement"** means the Agreement and its associated schedules and/or annexures and/or appendices, including the Schedule of Requirements and/or Work Order(s), specifications for the Services and such special conditions as shall apply to the Agreement, together with the General Tender Conditions and any additional provisions in the associated bid documents tendered by the Supplier (as agreed between the Parties), which collectively and exclusively govern the provision of Services by the Supplier to Transnet;
- 2.3. **"Background Intellectual Property"** means all Intellectual Property introduced and required by either Party to give effect to their obligations under the Agreement owned in whole or in part by or licensed to either Party or their affiliates prior to the Commencement Date or developed after the Commencement Date otherwise pursuant to the Agreement;
- 2.4. **"Business Day(s)"** means Mondays to Fridays between 07:30 and 16:00, excluding public holidays;
- 2.5. **"Commencement Date"** means the effective date at which time the Supplier's provision of Services to Transnet in terms of the Agreement shall commence, as detailed in Schedule 2 hereto (SCHEDULE OF REQUIREMENTS / WORK ORDER);
- 2.6. **"Confidential Information"** means any information or other data, whether in written, oral, graphic or in any other form such as in documents, papers, memoranda, correspondence, notebooks, reports, drawings, diagrams, discs, articles, samples, test results, prototypes, designs, plans, formulae, patents, or inventor's certificates, which a Party discloses or provides to the other Party (intentionally or unintentionally, or as a result of one Party permitting the

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

representative of the other Party to visit any of its premises), or which otherwise becomes known to a Party, and which is not in the public domain and includes, without limiting the generality of the term –

- (a) information relating to methods of operation, data and plans of the disclosing Party;
- (b) the contents of the Agreement;
- (c) private and personal details of employees or clients of the disclosing Party or any other person where an onus rests on the disclosing Party to maintain the confidentiality of such information;
- (d) any information disclosed by either Party and which is clearly marked as being confidential or secret;
- (e) information relating to the strategic objectives and planning of the disclosing Party relating to its existing and planned future business activities;
- (f) information relating to the past, present and future research and development of the disclosing Party;
- (g) information relating to the business activities, business relationships, products, services, customers, clients and Subcontractors of the disclosing Party where an onus rests on the disclosing Party to maintain the confidentiality of such information;
- (h) information contained in the software and associated material and documentation belonging to the disclosing Party;
- (i) technical and scientific information, Know-How and trade secrets of a disclosing Party including inventions, applications and processes;
- (j) Copyright works;
- (k) commercial, financial and marketing information;
- (l) data concerning architecture, demonstrations, tools and techniques, processes, machinery and equipment of the disclosing Party;
- (m) plans, designs, concepts, drawings, functional and technical requirements and specifications of the disclosing Party;
- (n) information concerning faults or defects in goods, equipment, hardware or software or the incidence of such faults or defects; and

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (o) information concerning the charges, Fees and / or costs of the disclosing Party or its authorised Subcontractors, or their methods, practices or service performance levels actually achieved;
- 2.7. **“Copyright”** means the right in expressions, procedures, methods of operations or mathematical concepts, computer program codes, compilations of data or other material, literary works, musical works, artistic works, sound recordings, broadcasts, program carrying signals, published editions, photographic works, or cinematographic works of the copyright owner to do or to authorise the doing of certain acts specified in respect of the different categories of works;
- 2.8. **“Default”** means any breach of the obligations of either Party (including but not limited to fundamental breach or breach of a fundamental term) or any Default, act, omission, negligence or statement of either Party, its employees, agents or Subcontractors in connection with or in relation to the subject of the Agreement and in respect of which such Party is liable to the other;
- 2.9. **“Deliverable(s)”** means any and all works of authorship, products and materials developed, written, prepared, assembled, integrated, modified or provided by the Supplier in relation to the Services;
- 2.10. **“Designs”** mean registered designs and/or design applications and will include the monopoly right granted for the protection of an independently created industrial design including designs dictated essentially by technical or functional considerations as well as topographies of integrated circuits and integrated circuits;
- 2.11. **“Fee(s)”** shall mean the agreed Fees for the Services to be purchased from the Supplier by Transnet, as detailed in the Schedule of Requirements or Work Order(s), issued in accordance with the Agreement, as amended by mutual agreement between the Parties and in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement from time to time;
- 2.12. **“Foreground Intellectual Property”** means all Intellectual Property developed by either Party pursuant to the Agreement;
- 2.13. **“Intellectual Property”** means Patents, Designs, Know-How, Copyright and Trade Marks and all rights having equivalent or similar effect which may exist anywhere in the world and includes all future additions and improvements to the Intellectual Property;
- 2.14. **“Know-How”** means all Confidential Information of whatever nature relating to the Intellectual Property and its exploitation as well as all other Confidential Information generally relating to

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

Transnet's field of technology, including technical information, processing or manufacturing techniques, Designs, specifications, formulae, systems, processes, information concerning materials and marketing and business information in general;

- 2.15. **"Materials"** means the Deliverables, the Supplier Materials and the Third Party Materials;
- 2.16. **"Parties"** mean the Parties to the Agreement together with their subsidiaries, divisions, business units, successors-in-title and their assigns;
- 2.17. **"Party"** means either one of these Parties;
- 2.18. **"Patents"** mean registered patents and patent applications, once the latter have proceeded to grant, and includes a right granted for any inventions, products or processes in all fields of technology;
- 2.19. **"Permitted Purpose"** means any activity or process to be undertaken or supervised by Personnel or employees of one Party during the term of the Agreement, for which purpose authorised disclosure of the other Party's Confidential Information or Intellectual Property is a prerequisite in order to enable such activity or process to be accomplished;
- 2.20. **"Personnel"** means any partner, employee, agent, consultant, independent associate or supplier, Subcontractor and the staff of such Subcontractor, or other authorised representative of either Party;
- 2.21. **"Purchase Order(s)"** means official orders issued by an operating division of Transnet to the Supplier for the provision of Services;
- 2.22. **"Schedule of Requirements"** means Schedule 2 hereto, unless substituted by a Work Order or Work Orders, as defined;
- 2.23. **"Service(s)"** means the Service(s) provided to Transnet by the Supplier, pursuant to the Schedule of Requirements or Work Order(s) in terms of the Agreement;
- 2.24. **"Service Level Agreement"** or **"SLA"** means the processes, deliverables, key performance indicators and performance standards relating to the Services to be provided by the Supplier;
- 2.25. **"Subcontract"** means any contract or agreement or proposed contract or agreement between the Supplier and any third party whereby that third party agrees to provide to the Supplier the Services or any part thereof;
- 2.26. **"Subcontractor"** means the third party with whom the Supplier enters into a Subcontract;

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- 2.27. **“Supplier Materials”** means all works of authorship, products and materials (including, but not limited to, data, diagrams, charts, reports, specifications, studies, inventions, software, software development tools, methodologies, ideas, methods, processes, concepts and techniques) owned by, or licensed to, the Supplier prior to the Commencement Date or independently developed by the Supplier outside the scope of the Agreement at no expense to Transnet, and used by the Supplier in the performance of the Services;
- 2.28. **“Tax Invoice”** means the document as required by Section 20 of the Value-Added Tax Act, 89 of 1991;
- 2.29. **“Third Party Material”** means software, software development tools, methodologies, ideas, methods, processes, concepts and techniques owned by, or licensed to a third party and used by the Supplier in the performance of the Services;
- 2.30. **“Trade Marks”** mean registered trade marks and trade mark applications and includes any sign or logo, or combination of signs and/or logos capable of distinguishing the goods or services of one undertaking from those of another undertaking;
- 2.31. **“VAT”** means Value-Added Tax in terms of the Value-Added Tax Act, 89 of 1991; and
- 2.32. **“Work Order(s)”** means a detailed scope of work for a Service required by Transnet, including timeframes, Deliverable, Fees and costs for the supply of the Service to Transnet, which may be appended to the Agreement from time to time.

3. INTERPRETATION

- 3.1. Clause headings in the Agreement are included for ease of reference only and do not form part of the Agreement for the purposes of interpretation or for any other purpose. No provision shall be construed against or interpreted to the disadvantage of either Party hereto by reason of such Party having or being deemed to have structured or drafted such provision.
- 3.2. Any term, word, acronym or phrase used in the Agreement, other than those defined under the clause heading “DEFINITIONS,” shall be given its plain English meaning, and those terms, words, acronyms, and phrases used in the Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with the generally accepted meanings accorded thereto.
- 3.3. A reference to the singular incorporates a reference to the plural and vice versa.
- 3.4. A reference to natural persons incorporates a reference to legal persons and vice versa.
- 3.5. A reference to a particular gender incorporates a reference to the other genders.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

4. NATURE AND SCOPE

- 4.1. The Agreement is an agreement under the terms and conditions of which the Supplier will arrange for the provision to Transnet of the Services which meet the requirements of Transnet, the delivery of which Services is controlled by means of Purchase Orders to be issued by Transnet and executed by the Supplier, in accordance with the Agreement.
- 4.2. Such Purchase Orders shall be agreed between the Parties from time to time, subject to the terms of the Schedule of Requirements and / or relevant Work Order(s).
- 4.3. Each properly executed Purchase Order forms an inseparable part of the Agreement as if it were fully incorporated into the body of the Agreement.
- 4.4. During the period of the Agreement, both Parties can make written suggestions for amendments to the Schedule of Requirements or Work Orders, in accordance with procedures set out in clause 28 (AMENDMENT AND CHANGE CONTROL) below. A Party will advise the other Party within 14 (fourteen) Business Days, or such other period as mutually agreed, whether the amendment is acceptable.
- 4.5. Insofar as any term, provision or condition in the Schedule of Requirements and/or Work Order(s) conflicts with a like term, provision or condition in the Agreement and/or a Purchase Order, or where the Agreement is silent on the matter, the term, provision or condition in the Schedule of Requirements and/or Work Order(s) shall prevail.
- 4.6. Time will be of the essence and the Supplier will perform its obligations under the Agreement in accordance with the timeframe(s) (if any) set out in the relevant schedule, save that the Supplier will not be liable under this clause if it is unable to meet such obligation within the time required as a direct result of any act or omission by Transnet and it has used its best endeavours to advise Transnet of such act or omission. In the event of such delay, any time deadlines detailed in the relevant schedule shall be extended by a period equal to the period of that delay.

5. AUTHORITY OF PARTIES

- 5.1. Nothing in the Agreement will constitute or be deemed to constitute a partnership between the Parties, or constitute or be deemed to constitute the Parties as agents or employees of one another for any purpose or in any form whatsoever.
- 5.2. Neither Party shall be entitled to, or have the power or authority to enter into an agreement in the name of the other; or give any warranty, representation or undertaking on the other's behalf;

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

or create any liability against the other or bind the other's credit in any way or for any purpose whatsoever.

6. WARRANTIES

- 6.1. The Supplier warrants to Transnet that -
- (a) it has full capacity and authority to enter into and to perform the Agreement and that the Agreement is executed by a duly authorised representatives of the Supplier;
 - (b) it will discharge its obligations under the Agreement and any annexure or schedule hereto with all due skill, care and diligence;
 - (c) it will be solely responsible for the payment of remuneration and associated benefits, if any, of its Personnel and for withholding and remitting income tax for its Personnel in conformance with any applicable laws and regulations;
 - (d) it will procure licences for Transnet in respect of all Third Party Material detailed in the Work Order(s), and will procure the right for Transnet to take such copies (in whole or in part) of such Third Party Materials as it may reasonably require for the purposes of back-up for archiving and disaster recovery; and
 - (e) the use or possession by Transnet of any Materials will not subject Transnet to any claim for infringement of any Intellectual Property Rights of any third party.
- 6.2. The Supplier warrants that it will perform its obligations under the Agreement in accordance with the Service Levels as defined in the relevant schedule. Transnet may at its discretion audit compliance with the Service Levels, provided that any such audit is carried out with reasonable prior notice and in a reasonable way so as not to have an adverse effect on the performance of the Services. Without prejudice to sub-clause 6.3 below, in the event that the Supplier fails to meet the Service Levels, Transnet may claim appropriate service credits or invoke a retention of Fees as detailed in the relevant schedule and/or Work Order.
- 6.3. The Supplier warrants that for a period of 90 (ninety) days from Acceptance of the Deliverables they will, if properly used, conform in all materials respects with the requirements set out in the relevant schedule. The Supplier will at its expense remedy any such non-conformance as soon as possible but in any event within 30 (thirty) days of notification by Transnet. In the event that the Supplier fails or is unable to remedy such non-conformance within such time-scale, Transnet will be entitled to employ a third party to do so in place of the Supplier and any excess charges or costs incurred by Transnet as a result shall be paid by the Supplier.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- 6.4. The Supplier will remedy any defect within 14 (fourteen) days of being notified of that defect by Transnet in writing.
- 6.5. The Supplier will not be liable to remedy any problem arising from or caused by any modification made by Transnet to the Deliverables, or any part thereof, without the prior approval of the Supplier.
- 6.6. The Supplier shall advise Transnet of the effects of any steps proposed by Transnet pursuant to sub-clause 6.5 above, including but not limited to any cost implications or any disruption or delay in the performance of the Services. The Parties agree that any changes to the Services, including the charges for the Services or any timetables for delivery of the Services, will be agreed in accordance with the change control procedure, as set out in clause 28 (AMENDMENT AND CHANGE CONTROL).
- 6.7. The Supplier warrants that -
- (a) it has, using the most up-to-date software available, tested for (and deleted) all commonly known viruses in the Materials and for all viruses known by the Supplier at the date of the relevant Work Order; and
 - (b) at the time of delivery to Transnet, the Materials do not contain any trojan horse, worm, logic bomb, time bomb, back door, trap door, keys or other harmful components.
- The Supplier agrees that, in the event that a virus is found, it will at its own expense use its best endeavours to assist Transnet in reducing the effect of the virus and, particularly in the event that a virus causes loss of operational efficiency or loss of data, to assist Transnet to the same extent to mitigate such losses and to restore Transnet to its original operating efficiency.
- 6.8. The Supplier undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms of the Bill of Rights (Section 14) in connection with the Agreement and shall procure that its Personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act (as applicable) or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.
- 6.9. The Supplier warrants that it has taken all reasonable precautions to ensure that, in the event of a disaster, the impact of such disaster on the ability of the Supplier to comply with its obligations under the Agreement will be reduced to the greatest extent possible, and that the Supplier shall ensure that it has appropriate, tested and documented recovery arrangements in place.
- 6.10. In compliance with the National Railway Safety Regulator Act, 16 of 2002, the Supplier shall ensure that the Services, to be supplied to Transnet under the terms and conditions of the

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

Agreement, comply fully with the Specifications as set forth in Schedule 2 hereto, and shall thereby adhere to railway safety requirements and/or regulations. Permission for the engagement of a Subcontractor by the Supplier, as applicable, shall be subject to a review of the capability of the proposed Subcontractor to comply with the specified railway safety requirements and/or regulations. The Supplier and/or its Subcontractor shall grant Transnet access, during the term of the Agreement, to review any safety-related activities, including the coordination of such activities across all parts of its organisation.

7. TRANSNET'S OBLIGATIONS

- 7.1. Transnet undertakes to promptly comply with any reasonable request by the Supplier for information, including information concerning Transnet's operations and activities, that relates to the Services as may be necessary for the Supplier to perform the Services, but for no other purpose. However, Transnet's compliance with any request for information is subject to any internal security rules and requirements and subject to the observance by the Supplier of its confidentiality obligations under the Agreement.
- 7.2. The Supplier shall give Transnet reasonable notice of any information it requires in accordance with sub-clause 7.1 above.
- 7.3. Subject to clause 13 (SUPPLIER'S PERSONNEL), Transnet agrees to provide the Supplier or its Personnel such access to and use of its facilities as is necessary to allow the Supplier to perform its obligations under the Agreement.

8. GENERAL OBLIGATIONS OF THE SUPPLIER

- 8.1. The Supplier shall –
 - (a) respond promptly to all complaints and enquiries from Transnet;
 - (b) inform Transnet immediately of any dispute or complaint arising in relation to the provision of the Services;
 - (c) conduct its business in a professional manner that will reflect positively upon the Supplier and the Supplier's Services;
 - (d) keep full records clearly indicating all transactions concluded by the Supplier relating to the performance of the Services and keep such records for at least 5 (five) years from the date of each such transaction;

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (e) obtain, and at all times maintain in full force and effect, any and all licences, permits and the like required under applicable laws for the provision of the Services and the conduct of the business and activities of the Supplier;
- (f) observe and ensure compliance with all requirements and obligations as set out in the labour and related legislation of South Africa, including the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993; and
- (g) comply with all applicable environmental legislation and regulations, and demonstrate sound environmental policies, management and performance.

8.2. The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that it shall at all times -

- (a) render the Services and perform all its duties with honesty and integrity;
- (b) communicate openly and honestly with Transnet and demonstrate a commitment to performing the Services timeously, efficiently and to the required standards;
- (c) endeavour to provide the highest possible standards of service and professionalism, with a reasonable degree of care and diligence;
- (d) use its best endeavours and make every diligent effort to meet agreed deadlines;
- (e) treat its own Personnel, as well as all Transnet's officers, employees, agents and consultants, with fairness and courtesy and respect for their human rights;
- (f) practice and promote its own internal policies aimed at prohibiting and preventing unfair discrimination (as further referred to in clause 22 – EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY);
- (g) treat all enquiries from Transnet in connection with the Services with courtesy and respond to all enquiries promptly and efficiently. Where the Supplier is unable to comply with the provisions of this sub-clause, the Supplier will advise Transnet of the delay and the reasons therefor and will keep Transnet informed of progress made regarding the enquiry;
- (h) when requested by Transnet, provide clear and accurate information regarding the Supplier's own policies and procedures, excluding Know-How and other Confidential Information, except where a non-disclosure undertaking has been entered into between the Parties;
- (i) not allow a conflict of interest to develop between its own interests (or the interests of any of its other customers) and the interests of Transnet;

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (j) not accept or offer, nor allow, induce or promote the acceptance or offering of any gratuity, enticement, incentive or gift that could reasonably be regarded as bribery or an attempt to otherwise exert undue influence over the recipient;
- (k) not mislead Transnet or its officers, employees and stakeholders, whether by act or omission;
- (l) not otherwise act in an unethical manner or do anything which could reasonably be expected to damage or tarnish Transnet's reputation or business image; and
- (m) immediately report to Transnet any unethical, fraudulent or otherwise unlawful conduct of which it becomes aware in connection with Transnet or the provision of Services.

9. FEES AND EXPENSES

- 9.1. In consideration of the provision of the Services, Transnet will pay to the Supplier the Fees detailed in the relevant schedule or Work Order.
- 9.2. Transnet will not be invoiced for materials used in the provision of the Services save for those materials (if any) set out in the Work Order and accepted by Transnet or in any relevant Work Order (which will be invoiced to Transnet at cost).
- 9.3. Unless otherwise agreed in a schedule or Work Order, Transnet will reimburse to the Supplier all reasonable and proper expenses incurred directly and solely in connection with the provision of the Services, provided that all such expenses -
 - (a) are agreed by Transnet in advance;
 - (b) are incurred in accordance with Transnet's standard travel and expenses policies;
 - (c) are passed on to Transnet at cost with no administration fee; and
 - (d) will only be reimbursed if supported by relevant receipts.
- 9.4. All Tax Invoices relating to Fees, out of pocket expenses and, if applicable, travel and accommodation costs, will provide the detail for each of the Personnel carrying out the Services and incurring the expenses, and the Tax Invoice will, where appropriate, include VAT as a separate item.

10. INVOICING AND PAYMENT

- 10.1. Transnet shall pay the Supplier the amounts stipulated in the relevant schedule or Work Order, subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- 10.2. Transnet shall pay such amounts to the Supplier, upon receipt of a correct and undisputed Tax Invoice together with the supporting documentation as specified in the Schedule of Requirements or Work Order appended hereto, once the undisputed Tax Invoices, or such portion of the Tax Invoices which are undisputed become due and payable to the Supplier for the provision of the Services, in terms of sub-clause 10.4 below.
- 10.3. All Fees and other sums payable under the Agreement are exclusive of VAT, which will be payable at the applicable rate.
- 10.4. Unless otherwise provided for in the Schedule of Requirements or Work Order(s) appended to the Agreement, Tax Invoices shall be submitted together with a month-end statement. Payment against such month-end statement shall be made by Transnet within 30 (thirty) days after date of receipt by Transnet of the statement together with all undisputed Tax Invoices and supporting documentation.
- 10.5. Where the payment of any Tax Invoice, or any part thereof which is not in dispute, is not made in accordance with this clause 10, the Supplier shall be entitled to charge interest on the outstanding amount, at The Standard Bank of South Africa's prime rate of interest in force, for the period from the due date of payment until the outstanding amount is paid.

11. FEE ADJUSTMENTS

- 11.1. Fees for Services rendered in terms of the Agreement shall be subject to review as indicated in the Schedule of Requirements or Work Orders annexed hereto from time to time.
- 11.2. No less than 2 (two) months prior to any proposed Fee adjustment, the Parties shall commence negotiations for Fees for the next period or as otherwise indicated and appended hereto.
- 11.3. Should Transnet and the Supplier fail to reach an agreement on Fees for the successive period, either Party shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement and/or the relevant Work Order after giving 30 (thirty) days written notice to the other.
- 11.4. Neither Party shall have any claim against the other of whatsoever nature by reason of such cancellation as envisaged in sub-clause 11.3 above.

12. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

12.1. Title to Confidential Information

- (a) Transnet will retain all right, title and interest in and to its Confidential Information and Background Intellectual Property and the Supplier acknowledges that it has no claim of

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

any nature in and to the Confidential Information and Background Intellectual Property that is proprietary to Transnet. For the avoidance of doubt, all the Supplier's Background Intellectual Property shall remain vested in the Supplier.

- (b) Transnet shall grant to the Supplier an irrevocable royalty free non-exclusive licence to use Transnet's Background Intellectual Property only for the Permitted Purpose. This licence shall not permit the Supplier to sub-license to other parties.
- (c) The Supplier shall grant to Transnet an irrevocable, royalty free, non-exclusive licence to use the Supplier's Background Intellectual Property for the Permitted Purpose. This licence shall not permit Transnet to sub-license to other parties.
- (d) The Supplier shall grant Transnet access to the Supplier's Background Intellectual Property on terms which shall be bona fide negotiated between the Parties for the purpose of commercially exploiting the Foreground Intellectual Property, to the extent that such access is required.

12.2. Title to Intellectual Property

- (a) All right, title and interest in and to Foreground Intellectual Property prepared conceived or developed by the Supplier, its researchers, agents and employees shall vest in Transnet and the Supplier acknowledges that it has no claim of any nature in and to the Foreground Intellectual Property. The Supplier shall not at any time during or after the termination or cancellation of the Agreement dispute the validity or enforceability of such Foreground Intellectual Property, or cause to be done any act or anything contesting or in any way impairing or tending to impair any part of that right, title and interest to any of the Foreground Intellectual Property and shall not counsel or assist any person to do so.
- (b) Transnet shall be entitled to seek protection in respect of the Foreground Intellectual Property anywhere in the world as it shall decide in its own absolute discretion and the Supplier shall reasonably assist Transnet in attaining and maintaining protection of the Foreground Intellectual Property.
- (c) Where the Foreground Intellectual Property was created by the Supplier or its researchers, agents and employees and where Transnet elects not to exercise its option to seek protection or decides to discontinue the financial support of the prosecution or maintenance of any such protection, Transnet shall notify the Supplier who shall have the right of first refusal to file or continue prosecution or maintain any such applications and to maintain any protection issuing on the Foreground Intellectual Property.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (d) No consideration shall be paid by Transnet to the Supplier for the assignment of any Foreground Intellectual Property from the Supplier to Transnet, over and above the sums payable in terms of the Agreement. The Supplier undertakes to sign all documents and do all things as may be necessary to effect, record and perfect the assignment of the Foreground Intellectual Property to Transnet.
- (e) Subject to anything contrary contained in the Agreement and/or the prior written consent of Transnet (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld), the Supplier shall under no circumstances be entitled as of right, or to claim the right, to use Transnet's Background Intellectual Property and/or Foreground intellectual Property.

12.3. Title to Improvements

Any improvements, developments, adaptations and/or modifications to the Foreground Intellectual Property, and any and all new inventions or discoveries, based on or resulting from the use of Transnet's Background Intellectual Property and/or Confidential Information shall be exclusively owned by Transnet. The Supplier shall disclose promptly to Transnet all such improvements, developments, adaptations and/or modifications, inventions or discoveries. The Supplier hereby undertakes to sign all documents and do all things as may be necessary to effect, record and perfect the assignment of such improvements, developments, adaptations and/or modifications, inventions or discoveries to Transnet and the Supplier shall reasonably assist Transnet in attaining, maintaining or documenting ownership and/or protection of the improved Foreground Intellectual Property.

12.4. Unauthorised Use of Confidential Information

The Supplier shall not authorise any party to act on or use in any way any Confidential Information belonging to Transnet whether or not such party is aware of such Confidential Information, and shall promptly notify Transnet of the information if it becomes aware of any party so acting, and shall provide Transnet the information with such assistance as Transnet reasonably requires, at Transnet's cost and expense, to prevent such third party from so acting.

12.5. Unauthorised Use of Intellectual Property

- (a) The Supplier agrees to notify Transnet in writing of any conflicting uses of, and applications of registrations of Patents, Designs and Trade Marks or any act of infringement, unfair competition or passing off involving the Intellectual Property of Transnet of which the Supplier acquires knowledge and Transnet shall have the right, as its own option, to proceed against any party infringing its Intellectual Property.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

- (b) It shall be within the discretion of Transnet to determine what steps shall be taken against the infringer and the Supplier shall co-operate fully with Transnet, at Transnet's cost, in whatever measure including legal action to bring any infringement of illegal use to an end.
- (c) The Supplier shall cooperate to provide Transnet promptly with all relevant ascertainable facts.
- (d) If proceedings are commenced by Transnet alone, Transnet shall be responsible for all expenses but shall be entitled to all damages or other award arising out of such proceedings. If proceedings are commenced by both Parties, both Parties will be responsible for the expenses and both Parties shall be entitled to damages or other award arising out of proceedings.

13. SUPPLIER'S PERSONNEL

- 13.1. The Supplier's Personnel shall be regarded at all times as employees, agents or Subcontractors of the Supplier and no relationship of employer and employee shall arise between Transnet and any Supplier Personnel under any circumstances regardless of the degree of supervision that may be exercised over the Personnel by Transnet.
- 13.2. The Supplier warrants that all its Personnel will be entitled to work in South Africa or any other country in which the Services are to be performed.
- 13.3. The Supplier will ensure that its Personnel comply with all reasonable requirements made known to the Supplier by Transnet concerning conduct at any Transnet premises or any other premises upon which the Services are to be performed (including but not limited to security regulations, policy standards and codes of practice and health and safety requirements). The Supplier will ensure that such Personnel at all times act in a lawful and proper manner in accordance with these requirements.
- 13.4. Transnet reserves the right to refuse to admit or to remove from any premises occupied by or on behalf of it, any Supplier Personnel whose admission or presence would, in the reasonable opinion of Transnet, be undesirable or who represents a threat to confidentiality or security or whose presence would be in breach of any rules and regulations governing Transnet's Personnel, provided that Transnet notifies the Supplier of any such refusal (with reasons why). The reasonable exclusion of any such individual from such premises shall not relieve the Supplier from the performance of its obligations under the Agreement.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

13.5. The Supplier agrees to use all reasonable endeavours to ensure the continuity of its Personnel assigned to perform the Services. If any re-assignment by the Supplier of those Personnel is necessary, or if Transnet advises that any such Personnel assigned are in any respect unsatisfactory, including where any such Personnel are, or are expected to be or have been absent for any period, then the Supplier will promptly supply a replacement of equivalent calibre and experience, and any such replacement shall be approved by Transnet prior to commencing provision of the Services, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld.

14. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

14.1. Neither Party excludes or limits liability to the other Party for -

- (a) death or personal injury due to negligence; or
- (b) fraud.

14.2. The Supplier shall indemnify and keep Transnet indemnified from and against liability for damage to any Transnet property (whether tangible or intangible) or any other loss, costs or damage suffered by Transnet to the extent that it results from any act of or omission by the Supplier or its Personnel in connection with the Agreement. The Supplier's liability arising out of this sub-clause 14.2 shall be limited to a maximum amount payable in respect of any one occurrence or a series of related occurrences in a single calendar year, such amount to be agreed in writing by the Parties.

14.3. Subject always to sub-clauses 14.1 and 14.2 above, the liability of either the Supplier or Transnet under or in connection with the Agreement, whether for negligence, misrepresentation, breach of contract or otherwise, for direct loss or damage arising out of each Default or series of related Defaults shall not exceed 100% (one hundred percent) of the Fees paid under the schedule or Work Order to which the Default(s) relates.

14.4. Subject to sub-clause 14.1 above, and except as provided in sub-clauses 14.2 and 14.3 above, in no event shall either Party be liable to the other for indirect or consequential loss or damage or including indirect or consequential loss of profits, business, revenue, goodwill or anticipated savings of an indirect nature or loss or damage incurred by the other Party as a result of third party claims.

14.5. If for any reason the exclusion of liability in sub-clause 14.4 above is void or unenforceable, either Party's total liability for all loss or damage under the Agreement shall be as provided in sub-clause 14.3 above.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

14.6. Nothing in this clause 14 shall be taken as limiting the liability of the Supplier in respect of clause 12 (INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS) or clause 16 (CONFIDENTIALITY).

15. INSURANCES

15.1. Without limiting the liability of the Supplier under the Agreement, the Supplier shall take out insurance in respect of all risks for which it is prudent for the Supplier to insure against, including any liability it may have as a result of its activities under the Agreement for theft, destruction, death or injury to any person and damage to property. The level of insurance will be kept under review by Transnet, on an annual basis, to ensure its adequacy, provided that any variation to the level of such insurance shall be entirely at the discretion of the Supplier.

15.2. The Supplier shall arrange insurance with reputable insurers and will produce to Transnet evidence of the existence of the policies on an annual basis within 30 (thirty) days after date of policy renewals.

15.3. Subject to sub-clause 15.4 below, if the Supplier fails to effect adequate insurance under this clause 15, it shall notify Transnet in writing as soon as it becomes aware of the reduction or inadequate cover and Transnet may arrange or purchase such insurance. The Supplier shall promptly reimburse Transnet for any premiums paid provided such insurance protects the Supplier's liability. Transnet assumes no responsibility for such insurance being adequate to protect all of the Supplier's liability.

15.4. In the event that the Supplier receives written notice from its insurers advising of the termination of its insurance cover referred to in sub-clause 15.1 above or if the insurance ceases to be available upon commercially reasonable terms, the Supplier shall immediately notify Transnet in writing of such termination and/or unavailability, whereafter either the Supplier or Transnet may terminate the Agreement on giving the other Party not less than 30 (thirty) days prior written notice to that effect.

16. CONFIDENTIALITY

16.1. The Parties hereby undertake the following, with regard to Confidential Information -

- (a) not to divulge or disclose to any person whomsoever in any form or manner whatsoever, either directly or indirectly, any Confidential Information of the other, without the prior written consent of such other Party, other than when called upon to do so in accordance with a statute, or by a court having jurisdiction, or by any other duly authorised and empowered authority or official, in which event the Party concerned shall do what is

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

reasonably possible to inform the other of such a demand and each shall assist the other in seeking appropriate relief or the instituting of a defensive action to protect the Confidential Information concerned;

- (b) not to use, exploit, permit the use of, directly or indirectly, or in any other manner whatsoever apply the Confidential Information, disclosed to it as a result of the Agreement, for any purpose whatsoever other than for the purpose for which it is disclosed or otherwise than in strict compliance with the provisions in the Agreement;
- (c) not to make any notes, sketches, drawings, photographs or copies of any kind of any part of the disclosed Confidential Information, without the prior written consent of such other Party, except when reasonably necessary for the purpose of the Agreement, in which case such copies shall be regarded as Confidential Information;
- (d) not to de-compile, disassemble or reverse engineer any composition, compilation, concept application, item, component de-compilation, including software or hardware disclosed and shall not analyse any sample provided by Transnet, or otherwise determine the composition or structure or cause to permit these tasks to be carried out except in the performance of its obligations pursuant to the Agreement;
- (e) not to exercise less care to safeguard Transnet Confidential Information than the Party exercises in safeguarding its own competitive, sensitive or Confidential Information;
- (f) Confidential Information disclosed by either Party to the other or by either Party to any other party used by such Party in the performance of the Agreement, shall be dealt with as "restricted" or shall be dealt with according to any other appropriate level of confidentiality relevant to the nature of the information concerned, agreed between the Parties concerned and stipulated in writing for such information in such cases;
- (g) the Parties shall not make or permit to be made by any other person subject to their control, any public statements or issue press releases or disclose Confidential Information with regard to any matter related to the Agreement, unless written authorisation to do so has first been obtained from the Party first disclosing such information;
- (h) each Party shall be entitled to disclose such aspects of Confidential Information as may be relevant to one or more technically qualified employees or consultants of the Party who are required in the course of their duties to receive the Confidential Information for the Permitted Purpose provided that the employee or consultant concerned has a legitimate interest therein, and then only to the extent necessary for the Permitted Purpose, and is

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

informed by the Party of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information and the obligations of the confidentiality to which such disclosure is subject and the Party shall ensure such employees or consultants honour such obligations;

- (i) each Party shall notify the other Party of the name of each person or entity to whom any Confidential Information has been disclosed as soon as practicable after such disclosure;
- (j) each Party shall ensure that any person or entity to which it discloses Confidential Information shall observe and perform all of the covenants the Party has accepted in the Agreement as if such person or entity has signed the Agreement. The Party disclosing the Confidential Information shall be responsible for any breach of the provisions of the Agreement by the person or entity; and
- (k) each Party may by written notice to the other Party specify which of the Party's employees, officers or agents are required to sign a non-disclosure undertaking.

16.2. The duties and obligations with regard to Confidential Information in this clause 16 shall not apply where -

- (a) a Party can demonstrate that such information is already in the public domain or becomes available to the public through no breach of the Agreement by that Party, or its Personnel; or
- (b) was rightfully in a Party's possession prior to receipt from the other Party, as proven by the first-mentioned Party's written records, without an infringement of an obligation or duty of confidentiality; or
- (c) can be proved to have been rightfully received by a Party from a third party without a breach of a duty or obligation of confidentiality; or
- (d) is independently developed by a Party as proven by its written records.

16.3. This clause 16 shall survive termination for any reason of the Agreement and shall remain in force and effect from the Commencement Date of the Agreement and 5 (five) years after the termination of the Agreement. Upon termination of the Agreement, all documentation furnished to the Supplier by Transnet pursuant to the Agreement shall be returned to Transnet including, without limitation all corporate identity equipment including dies, blocks, labels, advertising matter, printing matter and the like.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

17. TOTAL OR PARTIAL FAILURE TO PERFORM THE SCOPE OF SERVICES

Should the Supplier fail or neglect to execute the work or to deliver any portion of the Service, as required by the terms of the Agreement or Work Order, Transnet may cancel the Agreement or Work Order in so far as it relates to the unexecuted work or rejected portion of the Service, and, in such event, the provision of any remaining commitment shall remain subject in all respects to these conditions.

18. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 18.1. The Agreement shall commence on the Commencement Date, as specified in the schedules or Work Orders hereto, and shall continue subject to termination in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement or otherwise in accordance with law or equity.
- 18.2. Transnet may terminate the Agreement without cause by giving the Supplier 30 (thirty) days' notice in writing.
- 18.3. Either Party may terminate the Agreement forthwith by notice in writing to the other Party where the other Party has committed a material Default and, where such Default is capable of remedy, has failed to remedy such Default within 30 (thirty) days of receiving notice specifying the Default and requiring its remedy.
- 18.4. Either Party may terminate the Agreement forthwith by notice in writing to the other Party when the other Party is unable to pay its debts as they fall due or commits any act or omission which would be an act of insolvency in terms of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (as amended), or if any action, application or proceeding is made with regard to it for -
- (a) a voluntary arrangement or composition or reconstruction of its debts;
 - (b) the presentation of an administrative petition;
 - (c) its winding-up or dissolution;
 - (d) the appointment of a liquidator, trustee, receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer;
- or
- (e) any similar action, application or proceeding in any jurisdiction to which it is subject.
- 18.5. Transnet may terminate the Agreement at any time within 2 (two) months of becoming aware of a change of control of the Supplier by notice in writing to the Supplier. For the purposes of this clause, "control" means the right to direct the affairs of a company whether by ownership of shares, membership of the board of directors, agreement or otherwise.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

18.6. Transnet may cancel any schedule hereto or Work Order at any time on giving the Supplier 30 (thirty) days' notice.

19. CONSEQUENCE OF TERMINATION

19.1. Termination in accordance with clause 18 (TERM AND TERMINATION) shall not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which shall have accrued or shall thereafter accrue to either Party and all provisions which are to survive the Agreement or impliedly do so shall remain in force and in effect.

19.2. On termination of the Agreement or a Work Order, the Supplier will immediately deliver up, and procure that its Personnel will immediately deliver up to Transnet, all Deliverables and property belonging to Transnet (or, in the event of termination of a Work Order, such as is relevant to that Work Order) which may be in the possession of, or under the control of the Supplier, and certify to Transnet in writing that this has been done.

19.3. To the extent that any of the Deliverables and property referred to in sub-clause 19.2 above are in electronic form and contained on non-detachable storage devices, the Supplier will provide Transnet with unencrypted copies of the same on magnetic media and will irretrievably destroy and delete copies so held.

19.4. In the event that the Agreement is terminated by the Supplier under sub-clause 18.3 (TERM AND TERMINATION), or in the event that a Work Order is terminated by Transnet under sub-clause 18.6 (TERM AND TERMINATION), Transnet will pay to the Supplier all outstanding Fees (apportioned on a pro rata basis) relating to the work undertaken by the Supplier up until the date of such termination. Transnet will also pay the costs of any goods and materials ordered by the Supplier in relation to the such work for which the Supplier has paid or is legally obliged to pay, in which case, on delivery of such goods or materials, the Supplier will promptly deliver such goods and materials to Transnet or as it may direct.

19.5. The provisions of clauses 2 (DEFINITIONS), 6 (WARRANTIES), 12 (INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS), 14 (LIMITATION OF LIABILITY), 16 (CONFIDENTIALITY), 19 (CONSEQUENCE OF TERMINATION), 25 (DISPUTE RESOLUTION) and 29 (GOVERNING LAW) shall survive termination or expiry of the Agreement.

19.6. If either Party (the "Defaulting Party") commits a material breach of the Agreement and fails to remedy such breach within 30 (thirty) Business Days of written notice thereof, the other Party (hereinafter the "Aggrieved Party"), shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies that it may have in terms of the Agreement, to terminate the Agreement forthwith without any

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

liability and without prejudice to any claims which the Aggrieved Party may have for damages against the Defaulting Party.

19.7. Should -

- (a) the Supplier effect or attempt to effect a compromise or composition with its creditors; or
- (b) either Party be provisionally or finally liquidated or placed under judicial management, whether provisionally or finally; or
- (c) either Party cease or threaten to cease to carry on its normal line of business or default or threaten to default in the payment of its liabilities generally, or commit any act or omission which would be an act of insolvency in terms of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (as amended);

then the other Party shall be entitled, but not obliged, to terminate the Agreement on written notice, in which event such termination shall be without any liability and without prejudice to any claims which either Party may have for damages against the other.

20. ASSIGNMENT

Neither Party may assign the benefit of the Agreement or any interest hereunder except with the prior written consent of the other. Further, in the event that Transnet wishes to assign or novate the Agreement to any third party, the Supplier agrees that it shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to such assignment or novation and that it shall only be entitled to recover from Transnet any reasonable legal costs incurred by it as a direct result of such assignment or novation.

21. FORCE MAJEURE

21.1. Neither Party shall have any claim against the other Party arising from any failure or delay in the performance of any obligation of either Party under the Agreement caused by an act of force majeure such as acts of God, fire, flood, war, strike, lockout, industrial dispute, government action, laws or regulations, riots, terrorism or civil disturbance, defaults, delays or discontinuance on the part of independent contractors, suppliers, or other circumstances or factors beyond the reasonable control of either Party, and to the extent that the performance of obligations of either Party hereunder is delayed by virtue of the foregoing, any period stipulated for any such performance shall be reasonably extended.

21.2. Each Party will take all reasonable steps by whatever lawful means that are available, to resume full performance as soon as practicable and will seek agreement to modification of the relevant provisions of the Agreement in order to accommodate the new circumstances caused by the act of force majeure. If a Party fails to agree to such modifications proposed by the other

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

Party within 90 (ninety) days of the act of force majeure first occurring, either Party may thereafter terminate the Agreement with immediate notice.

22. EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY

- 22.1. The Supplier will not victimise, harass or discriminate against any employee of either Party to the Agreement or any applicant for employment with either Party to the Agreement due to their gender, race, disability, age, religious belief, sexual orientation or part-time status. This provision applies, but is not limited to employment, upgrading, work environment, demotion, transfer, recruitment, recruitment advertising, termination of employment, rates of pay or other forms of compensation and selection for training.
- 22.2. Both Parties to the Agreement undertake that they will not, and shall procure that its employees, agents and Subcontractors will not breach any applicable discrimination legislation and any amendments and re-enactments thereof.

23. NON-WAIVER

- 23.1. Failure or neglect by either Party, at any time, to enforce any of the provisions of the Agreement, shall not, in any manner, be construed to be a waiver of any of that Party's rights in that regard and in terms of the Agreement.
- 23.2. Such failure or neglect shall not, in any manner, affect the continued, unaltered validity of the Agreement, or prejudice the right of that Party to institute subsequent action.

24. PARTIAL INVALIDITY

If any provision of the Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, or shall be required to be modified, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected thereby.

25. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 25.1. Should any dispute of whatsoever nature arise between the Parties concerning the Agreement, the Parties shall try to resolve the dispute by negotiation within 10 (ten) Business Days of such dispute arising.
- 25.2. If the dispute has not been resolved by such negotiation, either of the Parties may refer the dispute to AFSA and notify the other Party accordingly.
- 25.3. Such dispute shall be finally resolved in accordance with the rules of AFSA by an arbitrator or arbitrators appointed by AFSA.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

25.4. This clause constitutes an irrevocable consent by the Parties to any proceedings in terms hereof, and neither of the Parties shall be entitled to withdraw from the provisions of this clause or claim at any such proceedings that it is not bound by this clause 25.

25.5. This clause 25 is severable from the rest of the Agreement and shall remain in effect even if the Agreement is terminated for any reason.

25.6. This clause 25 shall not preclude either Party from seeking urgent relief in a court of appropriate jurisdiction, where grounds for urgency exist.

26. ADDRESSES FOR NOTICES

26.1. The Parties to the Agreement select the physical addresses and facsimile ("fax") numbers, detailed in Schedule 1 hereto, as their respective addresses for giving or sending any notice provided for or required in terms of the Agreement, provided that either Party shall be entitled to substitute such other address or fax number, as may be, by written notice to the other.

26.2. Any notice addressed to a Party at its physical or postal address shall be sent by prepaid registered post, or delivered by hand, or sent by fax.

26.3. Any notice shall be deemed to have been given -

- (a) if posted by prepaid registered post, 10 (ten) days after the date of posting thereof;
- (b) if hand delivered, on the day of delivery; or
- (c) if faxed, on the date and time of sending of such fax, as evidenced by a fax confirmation printout, provided that such notice shall be confirmed by prepaid registered post on the date of dispatch of such fax, or, should no postal facilities be available on that date, on the next Business Day.

27. WHOLE AND ONLY AGREEMENT

27.1. The Parties hereby confirm that the Agreement constitutes the whole and only agreement between them with regard to the subject matter of the Agreement.

27.2. The Parties hereby confirm that the Agreement replaces all other agreements which exist or may have existed in any form whatever between them, with regard to the subject matter dealt with in the Agreement, including any annexures, schedules or Work Order(s) appended hereto.

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

28. AMENDMENT AND CHANGE CONTROL

28.1. Any requirement for an amendment or change to the Agreement or to the Schedule of Requirements or to a Work Order shall only be valid if it is in writing, signed by both Parties and added to the Agreement as an addendum hereto.

28.2. In the event the Parties cannot agree upon changes, the Parties shall in good faith seek to agree any proposed changes using the dispute resolution procedures in clause 25 (DISPUTE RESOLUTION).

29. GOVERNING LAW

The Agreement is exclusively governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of South Africa and is subject to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa.

29.1. **Change of Law:** In the Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, references to a statutory provision include references to that statutory provision as from time to time amended, extended or re-enacted and any regulations made under it, provided that in the event that the amendment, extension or re-enactment of any statutory provision or introduction of any new statutory provision has a material impact on the obligations of either Party, the Parties will negotiate in good faith to agree such amendments to the Agreement as may be appropriate in the circumstances. If, within a reasonable period of time, the Supplier and Transnet cannot reach agreement on the nature of the changes required or on modification of Fees, Deliverables, warranties, or other terms and conditions, either Party may seek to have the matter determined in accordance with clause 25 (DISPUTE RESOLUTION) above.

30. COUNTERPARTS

The Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Either Party may enter into the Agreement by signing any such counterpart.

oooOOooo

Respondent's Signature

Date & Company Stamp

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control.** He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract.**

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor,** order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control**. He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract**.

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor,** order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control**. He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract**.

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure**;
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction Work**" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor,** order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control**. He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract**.

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure**;
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction Work**" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as **is reasonably practical**, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor,** order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control**. He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract**.

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor, order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.**

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control.** He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract.**

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor,** order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control.** He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract.**

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor, order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.**

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____

TRANSNET LIMITED

(REGISTRATION NO. 90/00900/06)

SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS AND PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT; ACT 85 OF 1993 AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL

The Contractor and Transnet Limited are individual employers, each in its own right, with duties and obligations prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (the Act) and Regulations.

The Contractor accepts, in terms of the general conditions of contract **and in terms of the Act**, his obligations as an Employer in **respect of all persons in his employ, other persons on the premises or the site or place of work or on the work to be executed by him, and under his control.** He shall, before commencement with the execution of the contract work, comply with the procedures stipulated in the Act, and **shall implement and maintain a Health and Safety Policy and Programme on the Site and Place of Work for the duration of the Contract.**

Transnet Limited accepts, in terms of the Act, its obligations as an employer of its own employees working on or associated with the site or place of work, and the contractor and Technical Officer or his deputy shall at all times, co-operate in respect of the health and safety management of the site, and shall agree on the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented and maintained during execution of the Work.

2. DEFINITION

The work included in this Contract shall for the purposes of compliance with the Act be deemed to be a "Construction Work" which, in terms of the General Administrative Regulations of the Act, means any work in connection with :-

- (i) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building **or any similar engineering structure;**
- (ii) The installation, erection or dismantling of plant or machinery;
- (iii) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railwayline, street, runway, sewer or water reticulation system, or any similar engineering structure; or
- (iv) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation, piling, tunnelling or work on any similar project.

3. PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

3.1 Notice of carrying out of Building Work

The Contractor shall, in terms of the General Administrative Regulation 14, deliver a "Notice of Carrying out of **Construction** Work" in accordance with Annexure 1, appended hereto, whenever the contract work will take more than 3 months to complete and

- includes the making of an excavation deeper than 1,5 metres and the volume exceeds 3 m³; or
- requires persons to work at a height exceeding 6 metres above the ground or floor level.

The notification shall be sent to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour in the area where the work is to be carried out. See General Administrative Regulations 1 (Act 85 of 1993).

3.2 The Contractor shall, in compliance with the Act and except in the case where he himself has appropriate experience and supervises the work personally, make the following appointments in writing and deliver copies thereof to the Technical officer:-

- (i) A "Designated Employee" (or Construction Work Supervisor) in terms of General Safety Regulation 11(1) to supervise the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 2.
- (ii) An "Experienced Person" in terms of General Safety Regulation 13D (3)(b) : Scaffold, with the necessary training and experience to supervise the erection, alteration or dismantling of any scaffolding required in the performance of the work in accordance with Annexure 3.

The above written appointments shall also be made by subcontractors and the Contractor shall deliver copies thereof to the Technical Officer.

3.3 In the case of a self-employed Contractor or any subcontractor who has the appropriate experience and supervises the work himself, the appointments in terms of clause 3.2 are not necessary. The Contractor shall in such case execute and sign a declaration, as in Annexure 4, by which he personally undertakes the duties and obligations of the "Chief Executive Officer" in terms of section 16(1) of the Act.

3.4 The Contractor, sub-contractor shall, before commencing any work, obtain from the Technical Officer an access certificate as in Annexure 5 executed and signed by him, permitting and limiting access to the designated site or place of work.

3.5 Procedural compliance with Act and Regulations, as above, shall also apply to any subcontractors as employers in their own right. The Contractor shall furnish the Technical Officer with full particulars of such subcontractors and shall ensure that they comply with the Act and Regulations and Transnet's safety requirements and procedures.

4. SPECIAL PERMITS

Where special permits are required before work may be carried out such as for hot-work, isolation permits, work permits and occupations, the Contractor shall apply to the Technical Officer or the **relevant external** authority for such permits to be issued. The Contractor shall strictly comply with the conditions and requirements pertaining to the issue of such permits.

5. HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall, in terms of Sections 7 and 9 of the Act and when so directed by the Chief Inspector or the Technical Officer prepare a written policy concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees, other persons on the site or place of work and under the Contractor's control and **other persons who may be directly affected by his activities**, with particular reference to his performance of the contract work. He shall in addition prepare such guidelines for the implementation of the policy as are appropriate and applicable to the type of work to be performed, taking account of Transnet's Safety provisions and requirements specified elsewhere in the contract documents.

6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAMME

6.1 The Contractor shall, with his tender, submit a Health and Safety Programme setting out the practical arrangements and procedures to be implemented by him to ensure compliance by him with the Act and Regulations and particularly in respect of :-

- (i) the provision, as far as is reasonably practical, of a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees and subcontractors in terms of section 8 of the Act.
- (ii) the execution of the contract work in such a manner as to ensure in terms of section 9 of the Act that persons other than those in the Contractor's employment, who may be directly affected by the contract work are not thereby exposed to hazards to their health and safety,
- (iii) ensuring, as far as is reasonably practical, in terms of section 37 of the Act that no employee or subcontractor of the Contractor does or omits to do any act which it would be an offense for the Contractor to do or omit to do.

6.2 The Contractor's **Health and Safety Programme** shall be based on a risk analysis in respect of the hazards to health and safety of his employees and other persons **under their control**, that are associated with or **directly affected by the Contractor's activities** in performing the contract work and shall establish precautionary measures as are reasonable and practical in protecting the safety and health of such employees and persons.

6.3 The **Health and Safety Programme** shall include full particulars in respect of :-

- (i) the safety management structure to be instituted on site or place of work and the names of the Contractor's health and safety representatives and members of safety committees where applicable.

- (ii) the safe working methods and procedures to be implemented to ensure the work is performed in compliance with the Act and Regulations;
- (iii) the safety equipment, devices and clothing to be made available by the Contractor to his employees;
- (iv) the site access control measures pertaining to health and safety to be implemented,
- (v) the arrangements in respect of communication of health and safety related matters and incidents between the Contractor, his employees, subcontractors and the Technical Officer **with particular reference to the reporting of incidents in compliance with Section 24 and General Administrative Regulation 6 of the Act and with the pertinent clause of the General Conditions of Contract forming part of the Contract and**
- (vi) the introduction of control measures for ensuring that the Safety Programme is maintained and monitored for the duration of the Contract.

6.4 **The Health and Safety programme shall be subject to the Technical Officer's agreement and he may, in consultation with the Contractor, order that additional and/or supplementary practical arrangements and procedures be implemented and maintained by the Contractor or that different working methods or safety equipment be used or safety clothes be issued which, compliance by the Contractor with his obligations as an employer in terms of the Act and Regulations. The Technical Officer or his deputy shall be allowed to attend meetings of the Contractor's safety committee as an observer.**

7. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL HAZARDOUS SITUATIONS

The Contractor **and the Technical Officer** shall immediately notify **one another of** any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations which may arise during performance of the Contract by the Contractor or any subcontractor and, in particular, of such hazards as may be caused by the design, execution and/or location and any other aspect pertaining to the contract work.

SITE ACCESS CERTIFICATE

Access to : _____ (Area)

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

Contract/Order No. _____

The contract works site/area described below are made available to you for the carrying out of associated works in terms of your contract/order with (company)

Kindly note that you are at all times responsible for the control and safety of the Works Site, and for persons under your control having access to the site.

As from the date hereof you will be responsible for compliance with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended, and all conditions of the Contract pertaining to the site of the works as defined and demarcated in the contract documents including the plans of the site or work areas forming part thereof.

Signed : _____ Date : _____

TECHNICAL OFFICER

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT

Name of Contractor/Builder :- _____

I, _____ do hereby acknowledge and accept the duties and obligations in respect of the Safety of the site/area of Work in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act; Act 85 of 1993.

Name : _____ Designation : _____

Signature : _____ Date : _____